



# Configuring QoS and ACL-Based Traffic Filtering for VOSS

Release 8.0.50 (VOSS for XA1400 Series)  
9035645-02 Rev AB  
November 2019

© 2017-2019, Extreme Networks, Inc.  
All Rights Reserved.

### **Legal Notice**

Extreme Networks, Inc. reserves the right to make changes in specifications and other information contained in this document and its website without prior notice. The reader should in all cases consult representatives of Extreme Networks to determine whether any such changes have been made.

The hardware, firmware, software or any specifications described or referred to in this document are subject to change without notice.

### **Trademarks**

Extreme Networks and the Extreme Networks logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Extreme Networks, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

All other names (including any product names) mentioned in this document are the property of their respective owners and may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies/owners.

For additional information on Extreme Networks trademarks, please see: [www.extremenetworks.com/company/legal/trademarks](http://www.extremenetworks.com/company/legal/trademarks)

### **Open Source Declarations**

Some software files have been licensed under certain open source or third-party licenses. End-user license agreements and open source declarations can be found at: [www.extremenetworks.com/support/policies/software-licensing](http://www.extremenetworks.com/support/policies/software-licensing)

## Contents

|                                                                     |    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| <b>Chapter 1: About this Document</b>                               | 7  |
| Purpose                                                             | 7  |
| Conventions                                                         | 7  |
| Text Conventions                                                    | 7  |
| Documentation and Training                                          | 9  |
| Getting Help                                                        | 10 |
| Providing Feedback to Us                                            | 11 |
| <b>Chapter 2: New in this Document</b>                              | 12 |
| Notice about Feature Support                                        | 13 |
| <b>Chapter 3: QoS fundamentals</b>                                  | 14 |
| Introduction to QoS                                                 | 14 |
| Traffic management                                                  | 15 |
| Differentiated Services (DiffServ)                                  | 16 |
| Traffic traversing the switch                                       | 18 |
| Classification and mapping                                          | 19 |
| Service classes                                                     | 19 |
| Internal QoS level                                                  | 21 |
| Ingress mappings                                                    | 21 |
| Egress mappings                                                     | 25 |
| Ingress port-rate limiting, policing, and shaping                   | 26 |
| Ingress port-rate limiter                                           | 28 |
| Queuing                                                             | 28 |
| Queue profiles                                                      | 30 |
| Configuration considerations                                        | 30 |
| QoS support for 10 GbE interface in 1GbE mode                       | 30 |
| 802.1p and 802.1Q recommendations                                   | 31 |
| Network congestion and QoS design                                   | 32 |
| Layer 2 and Layer 3 trusted and untrusted ports                     | 32 |
| Broadcast and multicast traffic bandwidth limiters per ingress port | 34 |
| QoS and VoIP                                                        | 34 |
| QoS re-marking on a Transparent Port UNI                            | 35 |
| QoS and channelization                                              | 36 |
| QoS examples and recommendations                                    | 36 |
| QoS behavior differences                                            | 39 |
| Egress Tunnel Shaping                                               | 40 |
| <b>Chapter 4: Traffic filtering fundamentals</b>                    | 42 |
| Overview                                                            | 42 |
| QoS and filters                                                     | 42 |
| Access control lists                                                | 44 |

|                                                               |           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| Access control entries.....                                   | 46        |
| Operators.....                                                | 46        |
| Attributes.....                                               | 50        |
| Actions.....                                                  | 51        |
| Internal QoS level and remarking .....                        | 53        |
| Conflict and Precedence.....                                  | 53        |
| Common ACE uses and configuration.....                        | 56        |
| Switched UNI ACL Filters.....                                 | 58        |
| Traffic filter configuration.....                             | 58        |
| ACL and ACE configuration guidelines.....                     | 58        |
| ACL Filters Behavior Differences.....                         | 59        |
| <b>Chapter 5: Basic DiffServ configuration using CLI.....</b> | <b>62</b> |
| Enabling DiffServ on a port.....                              | 62        |
| Configuring Layer 3 trusted or untrusted ports.....           | 63        |
| Configuring Layer 2 trusted or untrusted ports.....           | 64        |
| Viewing the port 802.1p override status.....                  | 65        |
| Configuring the port QoS level.....                           | 66        |
| <b>Chapter 6: Basic DiffServ configuration using EDM.....</b> | <b>67</b> |
| Enabling DiffServ for a port.....                             | 67        |
| Configuring Layer 3 trusted or untrusted ports.....           | 68        |
| Configuring Layer 2 trusted or untrusted ports.....           | 69        |
| Configuring the port QoS level.....                           | 69        |
| <b>Chapter 7: QoS configuration using CLI.....</b>            | <b>70</b> |
| Configuring broadcast and multicast bandwidth limiting.....   | 70        |
| Viewing the port-based shaper information.....                | 71        |
| Configuring the port-based shaper.....                        | 71        |
| Configuring a port-based policer.....                         | 72        |
| Configuring the ingress port-rate limiter.....                | 74        |
| Viewing the ingress port-rate limit information.....          | 74        |
| Configuring ingress mappings.....                             | 75        |
| Configuring egress mappings.....                              | 76        |
| Viewing port egress CoS queue statistics.....                 | 78        |
| Clearing port egress CoS queue statistics.....                | 79        |
| Viewing CPU queue statistics.....                             | 79        |
| Clearing CPU queue statistics.....                            | 81        |
| Configuring an egress QoS queue profile.....                  | 81        |
| Configuring Egress Tunnel Shaping.....                        | 84        |
| Variable Definitions.....                                     | 86        |
| Egress Tunnel Shaping Configuration Example.....              | 90        |
| <b>Chapter 8: QoS configuration using EDM.....</b>            | <b>91</b> |
| Configuring port-based shaping.....                           | 91        |
| Configuring port-based policing.....                          | 91        |
| Configuring ingress port-rate limiter.....                    | 92        |

|                                                                      |            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Modifying ingress 802.1p to QoS mappings.....                        | 92         |
| Modifying ingress DSCP to QoS mappings.....                          | 93         |
| Modifying egress QoS to 802.1p mappings.....                         | 94         |
| Modifying egress QoS to DSCP mappings.....                           | 94         |
| Viewing port egress CoS queue statistics.....                        | 95         |
| Clearing CPU statistics for the chassis.....                         | 96         |
| Viewing CPU queue statistics.....                                    | 96         |
| Configuring an egress QoS queue profile.....                         | 97         |
| Editing queue profile information.....                               | 97         |
| Configuring Rate Limits.....                                         | 99         |
| Configuring Rate Limits on an Insight Port.....                      | 99         |
| Configuring Fabric Extend Logical Interfaces.....                    | 100        |
| <b>Chapter 9: Access control list configuration using CLI.....</b>   | <b>104</b> |
| Creating an IPv4 ACL.....                                            | 104        |
| Creating an IPv6 ACL.....                                            | 105        |
| Associating VLANs with an ACL.....                                   | 107        |
| Associating ports with an ACL.....                                   | 107        |
| Associating an I-SID with an ACL.....                                | 108        |
| Configuring global and default actions for an ACL.....               | 109        |
| Renaming an ACL.....                                                 | 110        |
| Disabling an ACL.....                                                | 111        |
| Resetting an ACL to default values.....                              | 112        |
| Deleting an ACL.....                                                 | 113        |
| Enabling IPv6 egress filters.....                                    | 114        |
| <b>Chapter 10: Access control list configuration using EDM.....</b>  | <b>116</b> |
| Configuring an access control list.....                              | 116        |
| Enabling IPv6 egress filters.....                                    | 118        |
| <b>Chapter 11: Access control entry configuration using CLI.....</b> | <b>124</b> |
| Configuring ACEs.....                                                | 124        |
| Configuring ACE actions.....                                         | 126        |
| Configuring ARP ACEs.....                                            | 131        |
| Configuring an Ethernet ACE.....                                     | 132        |
| Configuring an IP ACE.....                                           | 135        |
| Configuring an IPv6 ACE.....                                         | 138        |
| Configuring a protocol ACE.....                                      | 139        |
| Viewing ACL and ACE configuration data.....                          | 142        |
| <b>Chapter 12: Access control entry configuration using EDM.....</b> | <b>144</b> |
| Configuring an ACE.....                                              | 144        |
| Configuring ACE actions.....                                         | 146        |
| Configuring ACE ARP entries.....                                     | 147        |
| Viewing all ACE ARP entries for an ACL.....                          | 148        |
| Configuring an ACE Ethernet source address.....                      | 149        |
| Configuring an ACE Ethernet destination address.....                 | 150        |

|                                                     |            |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Configuring an ACE LAN traffic type.....            | 151        |
| Configuring an ACE Ethernet VLAN tag priority.....  | 152        |
| Configuring an ACE Ethernet port.....               | 153        |
| Configuring an ACE Ethernet VLAN ID.....            | 154        |
| Viewing all ACE Ethernet entries for an ACL.....    | 155        |
| Configuring an ACE IP source address.....           | 157        |
| Configuring an ACE IP destination address.....      | 158        |
| Configuring an ACE IP DSCP.....                     | 159        |
| Configuring an ACE IP protocol.....                 | 160        |
| Configuring ACE IP options.....                     | 160        |
| Configuring ACE IP fragmentation.....               | 161        |
| Viewing all ACE IP entries for an ACL.....          | 162        |
| Configuring an ACE IPv6 source address.....         | 163        |
| Configuring an ACE IPv6 destination address.....    | 164        |
| Configuring an ACE IPv6 next header.....            | 165        |
| Configuring an ACE IPv6 traffic class.....          | 166        |
| Viewing all ACE IPv6 entries for an ACL.....        | 167        |
| Configuring an ACE source port.....                 | 168        |
| Configuring an ACE destination port.....            | 169        |
| Configuring an ACE ICMP message type.....           | 170        |
| Configuring an ACE ICMPv6 message type.....         | 171        |
| Configuring an ACE TCP flag.....                    | 173        |
| Viewing all ACE protocol entries for an ACL.....    | 174        |
| <b>Chapter 13: Common procedures using CLI.....</b> | <b>175</b> |
| Saving the configuration.....                       | 175        |
| Restarting the platform.....                        | 176        |
| <b>Chapter 14: Common procedures using EDM.....</b> | <b>178</b> |
| Saving the configuration.....                       | 178        |
| <b>Chapter 15: Advanced filter examples.....</b>    | <b>179</b> |
| ACE filters for secure networks.....                | 179        |
| <b>Glossary.....</b>                                | <b>241</b> |

# Chapter 1: About this Document

This section discusses the purpose of this document, the conventions used, ways to provide feedback, additional help, and information regarding other Extreme Networks publications.

---

## Purpose

This document provides information on features in VSP Operating System Software (VOSS). VOSS runs on the following product families:

- Extreme Networks VSP 4000 Series
- Extreme Networks VSP 7200 Series
- Extreme Networks VSP 7400 Series
- Extreme Networks VSP 8000 Series (includes VSP 8200 Series and VSP 8400 Series )
- Extreme Networks VSP 8600 Series
- Extreme Networks XA1400 Series

This document provides conceptual information and configuration instructions to use Quality of Service (QoS) and ACL-based filters on the switches.

Examples and network illustrations in this document may illustrate only one of the supported platforms. Unless otherwise noted, the concept illustrated applies to all supported platforms.

---

## Conventions

This section discusses the conventions used in this guide.

---

## Text Conventions

The following tables list text conventions that can be used throughout this document.

**Table 1: Notice Icons**

| Icon                                                                                                | Alerts you to...                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <b>Important:</b> | A situation that can cause serious inconvenience.                               |
|  <b>Note:</b>      | Important features or instructions.                                             |
|  <b>Tip:</b>       | Helpful tips and notices for using the product.                                 |
|  <b>Danger:</b>    | Situations that will result in severe bodily injury; up to and including death. |
|  <b>Warning:</b>   | Risk of severe personal injury or critical loss of data.                        |
|  <b>Caution:</b>   | Risk of personal injury, system damage, or loss of data.                        |

**Table 2: Text Conventions**

| Convention             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Angle brackets ( < > ) | <p>Angle brackets ( &lt; &gt; ) indicate that you choose the text to enter based on the description inside the brackets. Do not type the brackets when you enter the command.</p> <p>If the command syntax is <code>cfm maintenance-domain maintenance-level &lt;0-7&gt;</code> , you can enter <code>cfm maintenance-domain maintenance-level 4</code>.</p> |
| <b>Bold text</b>       | <p>Bold text indicates the GUI object name you must act upon.</p> <p>Examples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click <b>OK</b>.</li> <li>On the <b>Tools</b> menu, choose <b>Options</b>.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                              |
| Braces ( { } )         | <p>Braces ( { } ) indicate required elements in syntax descriptions. Do not type the braces when you enter the command.</p> <p>For example, if the command syntax is <code>ip address {A.B.C.D}</code>, you must enter the IP address in dotted, decimal notation.</p>                                                                                       |
| Brackets ( [ ] )       | <p>Brackets ( [ ] ) indicate optional elements in syntax descriptions. Do not type the brackets when you enter the command.</p> <p>For example, if the command syntax is <code>show clock [detail]</code>, you can enter either <code>show clock</code> or <code>show clock detail</code>.</p>                                                               |

*Table continues...*



| Convention          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ellipses ( ... )    | <p>An ellipsis ( ... ) indicates that you repeat the last element of the command as needed.</p> <p>For example, if the command syntax is <code>ethernet/2/1 [ &lt;parameter&gt; &lt;value&gt; ]...</code>, you enter <code>ethernet/2/1</code> and as many parameter-value pairs as you need.</p>                                                                                                                                          |
| <i>Italic Text</i>  | <p>Italics emphasize a point or denote new terms at the place where they are defined in the text. Italics are also used when referring to publication titles that are not active links.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Plain Courier Text  | <p>Plain Courier text indicates command names, options, and text that you must enter. Plain Courier text also indicates command syntax and system output, for example, prompts and system messages.</p> <p>Examples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>show ip route</code></li> <li>• <code>Error: Invalid command syntax</code><br/> <code>[Failed][2013-03-22 13:37:03.303</code><br/> <code>-04:00]</code></li> </ul> |
| Separator ( > )     | <p>A greater than sign ( &gt; ) shows separation in menu paths.</p> <p>For example, in the Navigation tree, expand the <b>Configuration &gt; Edit</b> folders.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Vertical Line (   ) | <p>A vertical line (   ) separates choices for command keywords and arguments. Enter only one choice. Do not type the vertical line when you enter the command.</p> <p>For example, if the command syntax is <code>access-policy by-mac action { allow   deny }</code>, you enter either <code>access-policy by-mac action allow</code> or <code>access-policy by-mac action deny</code>, but not both.</p>                                |

---

## Documentation and Training

To find Extreme Networks product guides, visit our documentation pages at:

Current Product Documentation [www.extremenetworks.com/documentation/](http://www.extremenetworks.com/documentation/)

*Table continues...*

|                                                                      |                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Archived Documentation (for earlier versions and legacy products)    | <a href="http://www.extremenetworks.com/support/documentation-archives/">www.extremenetworks.com/support/documentation-archives/</a>          |
| Release Notes                                                        | <a href="http://www.extremenetworks.com/support/release-notes">www.extremenetworks.com/support/release-notes</a>                              |
| Hardware/Software Compatibility Matrices                             | <a href="https://www.extremenetworks.com/support/compatibility-matrices/">https://www.extremenetworks.com/support/compatibility-matrices/</a> |
| White papers, data sheets, case studies, and other product resources | <a href="https://www.extremenetworks.com/resources/">https://www.extremenetworks.com/resources/</a>                                           |

## Training

Extreme Networks offers product training courses, both online and in person, as well as specialized certifications. For more information, visit [www.extremenetworks.com/education/](http://www.extremenetworks.com/education/).

---

## Getting Help

If you require assistance, contact Extreme Networks using one of the following methods:

### [Extreme Portal](#)

Search the GTAC (Global Technical Assistance Center) knowledge base, manage support cases and service contracts, download software, and obtain product licensing, training, and certifications.

### [The Hub](#)

A forum for Extreme Networks customers to connect with one another, answer questions, and share ideas and feedback. This community is monitored by Extreme Networks employees, but is not intended to replace specific guidance from GTAC.

### [Call GTAC](#)

For immediate support: 1-800-998-2408 (toll-free in U.S. and Canada) or +1 408-579-2826. For the support phone number in your country, visit: [www.extremenetworks.com/support/contact](http://www.extremenetworks.com/support/contact)

Before contacting Extreme Networks for technical support, have the following information ready:

- Your Extreme Networks service contract number and/or serial numbers for all involved Extreme Networks products
- A description of the failure
- A description of any action(s) already taken to resolve the problem
- A description of your network environment (such as layout, cable type, other relevant environmental information)
- Network load at the time of trouble (if known)
- The device history (for example, if you have returned the device before, or if this is a recurring problem)
- Any related RMA (Return Material Authorization) numbers

## Subscribing to Service Notifications

You can subscribe to email notifications for product and software release announcements, Vulnerability Notices, and Service Notifications.

1. Go to [www.extremenetworks.com/support/service-notification-form](http://www.extremenetworks.com/support/service-notification-form).
2. Complete the form with your information (all fields are required).
3. Select the products for which you would like to receive notifications.

 **Note:**

You can modify your product selections or unsubscribe at any time.

4. Click **Submit**.

---

## Providing Feedback to Us

Quality is our first concern at Extreme Networks, and we have made every effort to ensure the accuracy and completeness of this document. We are always striving to improve our documentation and help you work better, so we want to hear from you! We welcome all feedback but especially want to know about:

- Content errors or confusing or conflicting information.
- Ideas for improvements to our documentation so you can find the information you need faster.
- Broken links or usability issues.

If you would like to provide feedback to the Extreme Networks Information Development team, you can do so in two ways:

- Use our short online feedback form at <https://www.extremenetworks.com/documentation-feedback/>.
- Email us at [documentation@extremenetworks.com](mailto:documentation@extremenetworks.com).

Please provide the publication title, part number, and as much detail as possible, including the topic heading and page number if applicable, as well as your suggestions for improvement.

# Chapter 2: New in this Document

The following sections detail what is new in this document.

## **XA1400 Series**

ExtremeAccess Platform 1400 Series (XA1400 Series) are compact general-purpose hardware appliances intended for remote site or branch deployments. Designed for use with Fabric Connect VPN (FCVPN) software, the XA1400 Series enhances the value of an existing Extreme Networks automated campus deployment by expanding the reach of Fabric Connect services to remote sites while delivering a consistent and uniform experience. FCVPN software transparently extends Fabric Connect services, such as L2/L3 VSNs, over third-party provider networks, including MPLS-based WANs or the Internet. In addition to secure Fabric segmentation over the WAN, FCVPN software also supports IPsec for end-to-end traffic encryption.

The ExtremeAccess Platform 1440 (XA1440) model is intended for small site or branch applications where up to 100 Mbps aggregate WAN throughput is required. The XA1440 includes a quad core Intel x86 CPU, 8GB RAM, and 32GB SSD storage.

The ExtremeAccess Platform 1480 (XA1480) model is intended for mid-sized site or head-end appliance use cases where up to 500 Mbps aggregate WAN throughput is required. The XA1480 includes an octa core Intel x86 CPU, 8GB RAM, and 64GB SSD storage.

## **Egress Tunnel Shaping**

### **Note:**

DEMO FEATURE - Egress Tunnel Shaping is a demonstration feature. Demonstration features are provided for testing purposes. Demonstration features are not for use in a production environment.

Egress Tunnel Shaping is a feature used to shape traffic on a Fabric Extend (FE) tunnel. Egress Tunnel Shaping limits transmission rate by shaping the output load. Egress Tunnel Shaping differs from Port Egress Shaping. Port Egress Shaping limits transmission rate by port and by queue. Egress Tunnel Shaping operates on VXLAN virtual ports and shapes the traffic on each FE tunnel.

For more information, see the following sections:

- [Egress Tunnel Shaping](#) on page 40
- [Configuring Egress Tunnel Shaping](#) on page 84
- [Egress Tunnel Shaping Configuration Example](#) on page 90

---

## Notice about Feature Support

This document includes content for multiple hardware platforms across different software releases. As a result, the content can include features not supported by your hardware in the current software release.

If a documented command, parameter, tab, or field does not appear on your hardware, it is not supported.

For information about feature support, see [Release Notes for XA1400 Series](#).

For information about physical hardware restrictions, see your hardware documentation.

# Chapter 3: QoS fundamentals

Use the information in this section to help you understand Quality of Service (QoS).

This section describes a range of features that you can use on the switch to manage traffic flowing through your network. You can configure your network to prioritize specific types of traffic to ensure that the traffic receives the appropriate QoS level. For those cases where traffic levels are so high that congestion occurs despite management, the switch provides additional congestions handling features that are described in this section.

QoS refers to the ability to control network flows either by prioritizing traffic or by guaranteeing performance levels. QoS does not refer to a specifically achieved service quality. To provide QoS, you can use some combination of the switch's traffic management tools to help deliver provisioned network QoS. It is up to the network administrator to accurately analyze a given situation and select the proper tool(s) for the task.

---

## Introduction to QoS

The switch comes with a set of traffic management tools that you can use to provide QoS for Layer 2 (bridged) or Layer 3 (routed) traffic flows. Many of these flows are multiplexed across a set of network switches and compete for network resources at convergence points. Without traffic management, the congested data flows compete for resources and the result is unpredictable. The resulting QoS can only be described as best-effort. The opposite is also true, without congestion there are sufficient network resources for all traffic to pass without competition. Without congestion, traffic management is not required. In this sense, you cannot separate discussions about QoS and traffic management from those on congestion. The switch provides a set of tools that you can use to provide network services that are far superior to best-effort thereby enabling the delivery of provisioned QoS.

To deliver QoS, the switch uses two types of traffic management tools:

- Congestion management
- Congestion handling

**Congestion management** acts to prevent congestion by prioritizing traffic flows through priority queuing and priority-aware servicing methods. Other functions, such as policing, are also considered congestion management. Policing indirectly prioritizes some traffic by limiting the rates of other traffic.

**Congestion handling** alleviates existing congestion by dropping lower priority traffic before higher priority traffic. The switch handles the congestion by queue-specific tail dropping. The basic QoS architecture of the switch identifies three primary functional areas:

- Ingress QoS identification and classification
- the switch's internals and queuing architecture
- QoS marking/remarking for downstream use

**! Important:**

Remarking packets with an ACL filter *does not change* the internal QoS level of the packets. You must add the `permit internal-qos [value]` statement to the ACL filter.

The QoS architecture is coherent end-to-end across a network. The QoS at any particular network element can be marked in the relevant Layer 2 or Layer 3 protocol fields and provided to the next hop. The receiving next hop can then use this information to classify its own ingress traffic, apply its specific internal traffic management features, and remark the results for subsequent hops.

The QoS implementation on the switch supports the following options:

1. Ingress priority mappings including: DSCP to internal QoS, 802.1p-bits to internal QoS, and port-level QoS configuration.
2. Egress priority mappings including: internal QoS to DSCP and internal QoS to 802.1p-bits.
3. Automatic QoS
4. Port-based rate limiting or ingress policers
5. Port-based broadcast and multicast rate limiting
6. Port-based egress shaping
7. Egress queue rate limiting

**\* Note:**

The VSP 7400 Series does not support port-based rate limiting or ingress policers.

---

## Traffic management

Prioritized traffic handling requires QoS classification first. The switch typically classifies traffic by using the endpoint switch configuration in conjunction with the protocol elements of the incoming frame such as *priority*. You can add additional classification by using access control lists (ACLs) and other filtering functionality.

The switch's internal traffic management functions use the results of classification to determine the prioritization of traffic. Examples of internal functions that prioritize traffic would be both strict and weighted round robin (WRR) queue scheduling. These mechanisms prioritize data by favorable scheduling or weighting.

The disposition of a particular data frame is not necessarily fully determined as a result of classification. You can apply additional traffic management functions such as Ingress Port Rate Limiting or Policing depending on your switch features. Ingress Port Rate Limiting is a congestion management mechanism to limit the traffic rate accepted by the specified ingress port. Policing is a congestion management method that limits incoming traffic at the ingress that could cause

congestion at the egress. While queuing strategies affect prioritization by favoring some traffic; policing is essentially the opposite. Policing works not by favoring some traffic, but by penalizing the bursty traffic. Queue scheduling and policing are only two of the available tools for congestion management. Additional details are presented in subsequent sections of this document.

In addition to the traffic management tools which aid in the prevention of congestion, tools are also provided to handle congestion as it occurs. Congestion handling tools monitor congestion levels at convergence points in the switch and selectively discard frames if congestion begins to increase. Per queue tail dropping is the primary congestion handling function of the switch. You can also use ACLs and filtering as congestion handling tools.

---

## Differentiated Services (DiffServ)

Differentiated Services (DiffServ) is a traffic management tool that classifies network traffic into eight traffic classes, and then gives each class differentiated treatment. DiffServ networks map the traffic's class into a set of packet forwarding behavior, referred to as a *Per-Hop Behavior (PHB)*. A PHB could specify which egress queue to use. For example, a switch may classify a packet by determining its protocol to be IPv4, subsequently extract the DSCP value, and apply a PHB by directing the packet to a specific queue. DiffServ does not prescribe a set of traffic classes and does not predetermine which types of traffic should be handled by a given class. DiffServ simply provides a generic means of classifying packets so they may be treated differently.

DiffServ applies to IP packets only.

### DiffServ Access and DiffServ Core

A fundamental characteristic of DiffServ networks is the distinction made between switches at the network edges and those residing in the network interior. The switch refers to this distinction as DiffServ Access (edge) and DiffServ Core (interior), respectively.

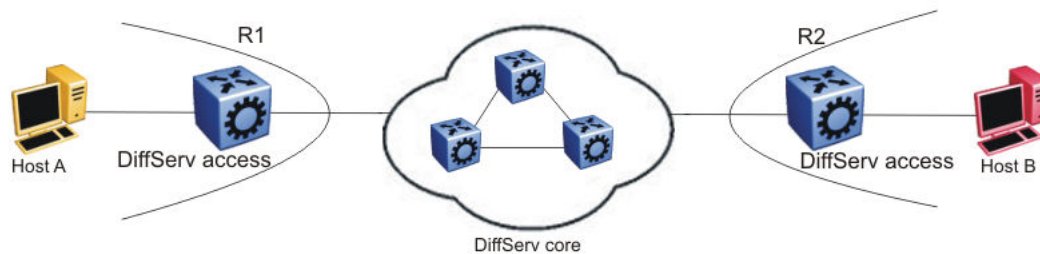
It is important to note that the switch operates simultaneously as both a DiffServ Access switch and a DiffServ Core switch. The architectural premise is that the edge or access nodes perform the bulk of the work (classification, policing, etc.) and mark the packet for downstream processing. In theory this would permit the interior or core switches to bypass much of the edge processing as they would "trust" the classification and marking performed by the access switch. The notion of trust is key to the access/core switch distinction.

- If you configure a port as an access port, the system does not trust packet markings.
- If you configure a port as a core port, the system trusts packet markings.

On the access side, malicious users can send packets into a network with intent to cause serious harm (e.g., denial of service attacks). However, on core switches, the only traffic sources are one's own upstream switches. As such, a core switch has the opportunity to trust the classification, markings (and implied PHB) determined by the previous hop.

The following figure shows DiffServ network operations. The devices are on the network edge where they perform classification, marking, policing, and shaping functions.





**Figure 1: DiffServ network core and edge devices**

Use a DiffServ Access port at the edge of a DiffServ network. The access port classifies traffic according to port QoS. Outgoing packet DSCP and 802.1p values are derived from port QoS and QoS maps. The system strips Dot1Q headers at ingress, and adds them back at egress only if you configure the egress port as a tagged or trunk port.

A DiffServ Core port does not change packet classification or markings; the port trusts the incoming traffic markings. A core port preserves the DSCP marking of all incoming packets, and uses these markings to assign the packet to an internal QoS level. For tagged packets, the port honors the 802.1p bits within a Dot1Q header, and uses these bits to classify ingress traffic. You can control the honoring (or not) of 802.1p bits by configuring the 802.1p override in CLI or Enterprise Device Manager (EDM).

### Per-Hop Behavior (PHB)

Traffic entering the DiffServ network enters a queue according to their marking, which determines the PHB of the packets. For example, if the system marks a video stream to receive the highest priority, it enters a high-priority queue. As these packets traverse the DiffServ network, the system forwards the video stream before other packets.

As a standard, DiffServ is described in the context of Layer 3. Classification is accomplished by mapping a packet priority field from the packet and then applying a per-hop behavior. DiffServ standards define the IPv4 header's Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) field to determine classification and subsequent per-hop behavior.

The RFC2598 standard provides only the following four fundamental per-hop behaviors:

- Default (DF) — This PHB provides best-effort forwarding behavior.
- Expedited Forwarding (EF) — This PHB provides performance-critical forwarding.
- Assured Forwarding (AF) — This PHB classifies traffic based upon **class** (priority) only.

#### **! Important:**

The switch never classifies nor takes action based upon drop precedence. In response to congestion, the only drops available for a given traffic class are tail drops.

- Class Selector (CS) — This PHB provides a simple mapping of a DSCP to one of eight traffic classes. While the switch provides all four PHBs, the CS PHB is most analogous to the switch's internal processing – classification occurs to derive priority, which subsequently determine the per-hop behavior (e.g., queuing).

## DiffServ and filters

QoS (DiffServ) and filters operate independently; you do not have to use filters to provide QoS. However, filters can override QoS operations. For more information, see [Traffic filtering fundamentals](#) on page 42.

## DiffServ and VXLAN Gateway

DSCP bits in the outer IP header of VXLAN-encapsulated packets are always derived from the internal QoS, irrespective of the ingress port DiffServ configuration. Customer packet IP DSCP bits are not modified as part of VXLAN encapsulation. For more information about VXLAN, see [Configuring VXLAN Gateway for VOSS](#).

---

## Traffic traversing the switch

The switch's traffic management capabilities are best understood by examining the functionality that is invoked as packets flow from ingress ports, through the switch, to egress ports. The following list includes the set of features and processing that the switch performs as flows traverse the switch:

- Classification and ingress mapping
- Filtering
- Rate Limiting or Policing
- Queueing
- Remarking
- Shaping

The switch classifies packets to determine their priority. While DiffServ is traditionally defined as Layer 3 functionality, the switch extends the logical concept to Layer 2. The switch can, based upon user configuration, determine a packet's priority from either its Layer 2 (p-bits) or Layer 3 (DSCP) information.

- If the packet arrives on an untrusted port (DiffServ Access), then the packet's priority comes from user-configured parameters such as port priority.
- If the packet arrives on a trusted port, priority comes from information contained in the packet's header (p-bits or DSCP).

After the switch determines the packet's configured or marked priority, it maps that value to be used internally. The QoS level used by the switch is referred to as the **Internal QoS Level (IQL)**. The IQL is the internal numerical value that the switch uses to determine the packets per-hop behaviors such as queue selection and bandwidth guarantee.

The following list identifies the order of DiffServ operations for a packet:

- Packet classification: IEEE 802.1p and DSCP markings classify (map) the packet to its appropriate PHB and QoS level.
- Remarking: The switch can remark packets according to QoS actions you configure on the switch (internal QoS mappings).
- Shaping: The switch provides port-based shaping. Port-based shaping shapes all outgoing traffic to a specific rate.

---

## Classification and mapping

Traffic classification includes functions that examine a packet to determine further actions according to defined rules. Classification involves identifying flows so that the router can modify the packet contents or Per-Hop Behavior (PHB), apply conditioning treatments to the packet, and determine how to forward the packet to the egress interface. Packet classification depends on the service type of the packet and the point in the traffic management process where the classification occurs.

The device classifies traffic as it enters the DiffServ network, and assigns appropriate PHB based on the classification. To differentiate between classes of service, the device marks the DiffServ (DS) parameter in the IP packet header, as defined in RFC2474 and RFC2475. The DSCP marking defines the forwarding treatment of the packet at each network hop. This marking (or classification) occurs at the edge of the DiffServ domain, and is based on the policy (or filter) associated with the particular microflow or aggregate flow.

You can configure the mapping of DSCP-to-forwarding behaviors and DSCP re-markings. Re-marking the DSCP resets the treatment of packets based on new network specifications or desired levels of service.

Layer 3 marking uses the DSCP parameter. Layer 2 (Ethernet) marking involves the 802.1p-bits parameter.

For Layer 2 packets, priority bits (or 802.1p bits) define the traffic priority of the Ethernet packet. You can configure an interface to map DSCP or 802.1p bits to internal QoS levels on ingress. You can configure an interface to map internal QoS levels to DSCP or 802.1p bits at egress. 802.1p bit mapping provides the Ethernet VLAN QoS requirements.

Within the network, a packet PHB associated with the DSCP determines how a device forwards the packet to the next hop—if at all. Consequently, nodes can allocate buffer and bandwidth resources to each competing traffic stream. The initial DSCP value is based on network policies for the type of service required. The objective of DSCP-to-Service Class mapping is to translate the QoS characteristics defined by the packet DSCP marker to a Service Class. The DSCP-to-Service Class mapping occurs at ingress. For each received packet, the mapping function assigns a Service Class.

The switch maintains four mapping tables. These tables translate the ingress 802.1p-bits or DSCP markings to an internal QoS level, and then retranslate the internal QoS level to an egress DSCP or 802.1p-bits marking as follows:

- ingress 802.1p-bits to QoS level
- ingress DSCP to QoS level
- QoS level to egress 802.1p-bits
- QoS level to egress DSCP

---

## Service classes

Service classes define a standard architecture to provide end-to-end QoS on a broad range of Ethernet switching and voice products. They function as default QoS policies built into the product. They incorporate the various QoS technologies to provide a complete end-to-end QoS behavioral treatment. The switch includes a built-in QoS implementation for service classes.

The switch includes eight preconfigured queues (corresponding to the eight service classes) on each port of an interface module.

A service class domain classifies traffic as one of the following:

- Network control traffic (Critical/Network)
- Subscriber traffic (Premium, Metal, or Standard)

### **Queue 7 — Critical/Network Service Class (PHB of CS6/CS7)**

The switch uses the Critical/Network Service Class for traffic within a single administrative network domain. If such traffic does not get through, the network cannot function.

### **Queue 6 — Premium Service Class (PHB of CS5/EF)**

The switch uses the Premium Service Class for IP telephony services, and provides the low latency and low jitter required to support such services. IP telephony services include Voice over IP (VoIP), voice signaling, Fax over IP (FoIP), and voice-band data services over IP (for example, analog modem). The switch can also use the Premium Service Class for Circuit Emulation Services over IP (CESoIP).

### **Metal Service Classes**

The Platinum, Gold, Silver, and Bronze Service Classes are collectively referred to as the metal classes. The metal Service Classes provide a minimum bandwidth guarantee and are for variable bit rate or bursty types of traffic. Applications that use the metal Service Class support mechanisms that dynamically adjust their transmit rate and burst size based on congestion (packet loss) detected in the network. The following list describes the individual metal classes:

- Queue 5 — Platinum Service Class (PHB of CS4/AF41)

The switch uses the Platinum Service Class for applications that require low latency, for example, real-time services such as video conferencing and interactive gaming. Platinum Service Class traffic provides the low latency required for interhuman (interactive) communications. The Platinum Service Class provides a minimum bandwidth assurance for Assured Forwarding (AF) 41 and Class Selector (CS) 4-marked flows.

- Queue 4 — Gold Service Class (PHB of CS3/AF31)

The switch uses the Gold Service Class for applications that require near-real-time service and are not as delay-sensitive as applications that use the Platinum service. Such applications include streaming audio and video, video on demand, and surveillance video.

The Gold Service Class assumes that traffic buffers at the source and destination and, therefore, the traffic is less sensitive to delay and jitter. By default, the Gold Service Class provides a minimum bandwidth assurance for AF31, AF32, AF33 and CS3-marked flows.

- Queue 3 — Silver Service Class (PHB of CS2/AF21)

The switch uses the Silver Service Class for responsive (typically client- and server-based) applications. Such applications include Systems Network Architecture (SNA) terminals (for example, a PC or Automatic Teller Machine) to mainframe (host) transactions that use Data Link Switching (SNA over IP), Telnet sessions, web-based ordering and credit card processing, financial wire transfers, and Enterprise Resource Planning applications.

Silver Service Class applications require a fast response and have asymmetrical bandwidth needs. The client sends a short message to the server and the server responds with a much larger data flow back to the client. For example, after a user clicks a hyperlink (that sends a few dozen bytes) on a webpage, a new webpage appears (that downloads kilobytes of data). The

Silver Service Class provides a minimum bandwidth assurance for AF21 and CS2-marked flows.

The Silver Service Class favors short-lived, low-bandwidth TCP-based flows.

- Queue 2 — Bronze Service Class (PHB of CS1/AF11)

The switch uses the Bronze Service Class for longer-lived TCP-based flows, such as file transfers, e-mail, or noncritical Operation, Administration, and Maintenance (OAM) traffic. The Bronze Service Class provides a minimum bandwidth assurance for AF11 and CS1-marked flows. It is recommended that you use the Bronze Service Class for noncritical OAM traffic with the CS1 DSCP marking.

### Queue 1 and 0 — Standard (PHB of CS0/DF) and Custom Service Classes

The switch uses the Standard and Custom Service Classes for best-effort services. Delays, loss, or jitter guarantees for these service classes are not specified. However, the Standard Service Class has more forwarding resources than the custom service classes.

---

## Internal QoS level

The internal QoS level or effective QoS level is a key element in the switch QoS architecture. The internal QoS level specifies the kind of treatment a packet receives. The switch classifies every packet that enters and assigns it an internal QoS level.

Internal QoS levels map to the queues on a port. For example, for an access port the internal QoS level is derived from the port QoS level. For Layer 3 trusted (core) ports, the system honors incoming DSCP or type of service (TOS) bits. The system assigns the internal QoS level using the ingress DSCP to QoS level map.

### Important:

Remarking packets with an ACL filter *does not change* the internal QoS level of the packets. You must add the `permit internal-qos [value]` statement to the ACL filter. For more information, see [Internal QoS level and remarking](#) on page 53.

---

## Ingress mappings

The system uses ingress maps to translate incoming packet QoS markings to the internal QoS level. The system uses the internal QoS level to classify packets.

Ingress mappings include

- 802.1p to (internal) QoS level
- DSCP to (internal) QoS level

The following logical table shows how the system performs ingress mappings for data packets and for control packets not destined for the Control Processor (CP).

**Table 3: Data packet ingress mapping**

| DSCP | Layer 2 trusted | Layer 3 trusted (DiffServ enabled and Access-diffserv disabled) | IP packet | Routed packet | Ingress tagged | Internal QoS               |
|------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|---------------|----------------|----------------------------|
| x    | No              | x                                                               | No        | x             | x              | Use port QoS               |
| x    | Yes             | x                                                               | No        | x             | No             | Use port QoS               |
| x    | Yes             | x                                                               | No        | x             | Yes            | Use ingress p-bits mapping |
| 0x1B | x               | x                                                               | Yes       | x             | x              | 4                          |
| 0x23 | x               | x                                                               | Yes       | x             | x              | 5                          |
| 0x29 | x               | x                                                               | Yes       | x             | x              | 5                          |
| 0x2F | x               | x                                                               | Yes       | x             | x              | 6                          |
| x    | No              | No                                                              | x         | x             | x              | Use port QoS               |
| x    | No              | Yes                                                             | Yes       | x             | x              | Use ingress DSCP mapping   |
| x    | Yes             | No                                                              | Yes       | x             | No             | Use port QoS               |
| x    | Yes             | No                                                              | Yes       | x             | Yes            | Use ingress p-bits mapping |
| x    | Yes             | Yes                                                             | Yes       | No            | No             | Use ingress DSCP mapping   |
| x    | Yes             | Yes                                                             | Yes       | No            | Yes            | Use ingress p-bits mapping |
| x    | Yes             | Yes                                                             | Yes       | Yes           | Yes            | Use ingress DSCP mapping   |

**! Important:**

On a tagged port that is Layer-2 trusted, Layer-3 trusted and DiffServ enabled, all multicast packets honor the ingress DSCP value.

The QoS level for control packets destined for the CPU is assigned internally to ensure timely packet processing and scaling numbers. You cannot configure the QoS level for these control packets. The system assigns the highest QoS-level to time-critical protocols.

The following table shows ingress IEEE 802.1p to QoS level mappings.

**Table 4: Default ingress 802.1p to QoS mappings**

| Ingress IEEE 802.1p | PHB      | QoS Level | Network Service Class (NSC) |
|---------------------|----------|-----------|-----------------------------|
| 0                   | CS0/DF   | 1         | Standard                    |
| 1                   | Custom   | 0         | Custom                      |
| 2                   | CS1/AF11 | 2         | Bronze                      |
| 3                   | CS2/AF21 | 3         | Silver                      |
| 4                   | CS3/AF31 | 4         | Gold                        |
| 5                   | CS4/AF41 | 5         | Platinum                    |
| 6                   | CS5/EF   | 6         | Premium/EF                  |
| 7                   | CS6/CS7  | 7         | Network/Critical            |

The following table shows DSCP to internal QoS level mappings.

**Table 5: Default ingress DSCP to QoS mapping**

| Ingress        |               |                    |                   | Internal QoS level | PHB level |
|----------------|---------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------|
| DSCP (decimal) | DSCP (binary) | DSCP (hexadecimal) | TOS (hexadecimal) |                    |           |
| 00             | 000000        | 00                 | 00                | 1                  | CS0/DF    |
| 00             | 000000        | 00                 | 00                | 1                  | DF        |
| 01             | 000001        | 01                 | 04                | 1                  | CS0       |
| 02             | 000010        | 02                 | 08                | 1                  | CS0       |
| 03             | 000011        | 03                 | 0C                | 1                  | CS0       |
| 04             | 000100        | 04                 | 10                | 1                  | CS0       |
| 05             | 000101        | 05                 | 14                | 1                  | CS0       |
| 06             | 000110        | 06                 | 18                | 1                  | CS0       |
| 07             | 000111        | 07                 | 1C                | 1                  | CS0       |
| 08             | 001000        | 08                 | 20                | 2                  | CS1       |
| 09             | 001001        | 09                 | 24                | 1                  | CS0       |
| 10             | 001010        | 0A                 | 28                | 2                  | AF11      |
| 11             | 001011        | 0B                 | 2C                | 1                  | CS0       |
| 12             | 001100        | 0C                 | 30                | 2                  | CS1       |
| 13             | 001101        | 0D                 | 34                | 1                  | CS0       |
| 14             | 001110        | 0E                 | 38                | 2                  | CS1       |
| 15             | 001111        | 0F                 | 3C                | 1                  | CS0       |
| 16             | 010000        | 10                 | 40                | 3                  | CS2       |

*Table continues...*

| Ingress           |                  |                       |                      | Internal QoS level | PHB level |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|--------------------|-----------|
| DSCP<br>(decimal) | DSCP<br>(binary) | DSCP<br>(hexadecimal) | TOS<br>(hexadecimal) |                    |           |
| 17                | 010001           | 11                    | 44                   | 1                  | CS0       |
| 18                | 010010           | 12                    | 48                   | 3                  | AF21      |
| 19                | 010011           | 13                    | 4C                   | 1                  | CS0       |
| 20                | 010100           | 14                    | 50                   | 3                  | CS2       |
| 21                | 010101           | 15                    | 54                   | 1                  | CS0       |
| 22                | 010110           | 16                    | 58                   | 3                  | CS2       |
| 23                | 010111           | 17                    | 5C                   | 1                  | CS0       |
| 24                | 011000           | 18                    | 60                   | 4                  | CS3       |
| 25                | 011001           | 19                    | 64                   | 1                  | CS0       |
| 26                | 011010           | 1A                    | 68                   | 4                  | AF31      |
| 27                | 011011           | 1B                    | 6C                   | 4                  | CS3       |
| 28                | 011100           | 1C                    | 70                   | 4                  | CS3       |
| 29                | 011101           | 1D                    | 74                   | 1                  | CS0       |
| 30                | 011110           | 1E                    | 78                   | 4                  | CS3       |
| 31                | 011111           | 1F                    | 7C                   | 1                  | CS0       |
| 32                | 100000           | 20                    | 80                   | 5                  | CS4       |
| 33                | 100001           | 21                    | 84                   | 1                  | CS0       |
| 34                | 100010           | 22                    | 88                   | 5                  | AF41      |
| 35                | 100011           | 23                    | 8C                   | 5                  | CS4       |
| 36                | 100100           | 24                    | 90                   | 5                  | CS4       |
| 37                | 100101           | 25                    | 94                   | 1                  | CS0       |
| 38                | 100110           | 26                    | 98                   | 5                  | CS4       |
| 39                | 100111           | 27                    | 9C                   | 1                  | CS0       |
| 40                | 101000           | 28                    | A0                   | 6                  | CS5       |
| 41                | 101001           | 29                    | A4                   | 5                  | CS4       |
| 42                | 101010           | 2A                    | A8                   | 1                  | CS0       |
| 43                | 101011           | 2B                    | AC                   | 1                  | CS0       |
| 44                | 101100           | 2C                    | B0                   | 1                  | CS0       |
| 45                | 101101           | 2D                    | B4                   | 1                  | CS0       |
| 46                | 101110           | 2E                    | B8                   | 6                  | EF        |
| 47                | 101111           | 2F                    | BC                   | 6                  | CS5       |
| 48                | 110000           | 30                    | C0                   | 7                  | CS6       |

Table continues...



| Ingress        |               |                    |                   | Internal QoS level | PHB level |
|----------------|---------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------|
| DSCP (decimal) | DSCP (binary) | DSCP (hexadecimal) | TOS (hexadecimal) |                    |           |
| 49             | 110001        | 31                 | C4                | 1                  | CS0       |
| 50             | 110010        | 32                 | C8                | 1                  | CS0       |
| 51             | 110011        | 33                 | CC                | 1                  | CS0       |
| 52             | 110100        | 34                 | D0                | 1                  | CS0       |
| 53             | 110101        | 35                 | D4                | 1                  | CS0       |
| 54             | 110110        | 36                 | D8                | 1                  | CS0       |
| 55             | 110111        | 37                 | DC                | 1                  | CS0       |
| 56             | 111000        | 38                 | E0                | 7                  | CS7       |
| 57             | 111001        | 39                 | E4                | 1                  | CS0       |
| 58             | 111010        | 3A                 | E8                | 1                  | CS0       |
| 59             | 111011        | 3B                 | EC                | 1                  | CS0       |
| 60             | 111100        | 3C                 | F0                | 1                  | CS0       |
| 61             | 111101        | 3D                 | F4                | 1                  | CS0       |
| 62             | 111110        | 3E                 | F8                | 1                  | CS0       |
| 63             | 111111        | 3F                 | FC                | 1                  | CS0       |

## Egress mappings

Egress mappings include:

- QoS level to IEEE 802.1p mappings
- QoS level to DSCP mappings

When a packet is forwarded by the switch, the software does the following:

- Always performs 802.1p remarking before the packet egresses.
- If the ingress port has **enable-diffserv** and **access-diffserv** enabled, then the IP packet is DSCP remarked before the packet egresses.

If the ingress port is not configured this way, the packets are not DSCP remarked.

The following table shows egress QoS level to IEEE 802.1p mappings.

**Table 6: Default egress QoS level to IEEE 802.1p mappings**

| QoS level | PHB      | Default 1p remarking on egress | Network Service Class (NSC) |
|-----------|----------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 0         | Custom   | 1                              | Custom                      |
| 1         | CS0/DF   | 0                              | Standard                    |
| 2         | CS1/AF11 | 2                              | Bronze                      |
| 3         | CS2/AF21 | 3                              | Silver                      |
| 4         | CS3/AF31 | 4                              | Gold                        |
| 5         | CS4/AF41 | 5                              | Platinum                    |
| 6         | CS5/EF   | 6                              | Premium/EF                  |
| 7         | CS6/CS7  | 7                              | Network/Critical            |

The following table shows QoS level to DSCP mappings.

**Table 7: Default egress QoS level to DSCP mappings**

| Egress    |               |                    |      |
|-----------|---------------|--------------------|------|
| QoS level | DSCP (binary) | DSCP (hexadecimal) | DSCP |
| 0         | 000000        | 00                 | 0    |
| 1         | 000000        | 00                 | 0    |
| 2         | 001010        | 0A                 | 10   |
| 3         | 010010        | 12                 | 18   |
| 4         | 011010        | 1A                 | 26   |
| 5         | 100010        | 22                 | 34   |
| 6         | 101110        | 2E                 | 46   |
| 7         | 101110        | 2E                 | 46   |

## Ingress port-rate limiting, policing, and shaping

The switch QoS implementation supports the following two features for bandwidth management and traffic control:

- ingress port-rate limiting—a mechanism to limit the traffic rate accepted by the specified ingress port



**Note:**

The VSP 7400 Series and XA1400 Series do not support port-based rate limiting or ingress policers.

- egress traffic shaping—the process by which the system delays and transmits packets to produce an even and predictable flow rate

Each port has eight unicast and multicast queues, Class of Service (CoS) 0 to CoS 7. No traffic shaping exists on CoS 0 to CoS 5. Traffic shaping exists on the egress CoS 6 and CoS 7, but you cannot change the configuration. CoS 6 and CoS 7 are strict priority queues, and the switch subjects CoS 6 and CoS 7 to traffic shaping at 50 per cent and five per cent of line rate respectively.

You can also configure egress shaping for each port on a port level.

The VSP 4000 Series switch QoS implementation supports the following two features for bandwidth management and traffic control:

- ingress traffic policing—a mechanism to limit the number of packets in a stream that matches a particular classification
- egress traffic shaping—the process by which the system delays (or drops) and transmits packets to produce an even and predictable flow rate

Each feature is important to deliver DiffServ within a QoS network domain.

### Token buckets

Tokens are a key concept in traffic control. A port-rate limiter, policer, or shaper calculates the number of packets that passed, and at what data rate. Each packet corresponds to a token, and the port-rate limiter, policer, or shaper transmits or passes the packet if the token is available. For more information, see [Figure 2: Token flow](#) on page 28.

The token container is like a bucket. In this view, the bucket represents both the number of tokens that a port-rate limiter, policer, or shaper can use instantaneously (the depth of the bucket) and the rate at which the tokens replenish (how fast the bucket refills).

Each policer has two token buckets: one for the peak rate and the other for the service rate. The following figure shows the flow of tokens.

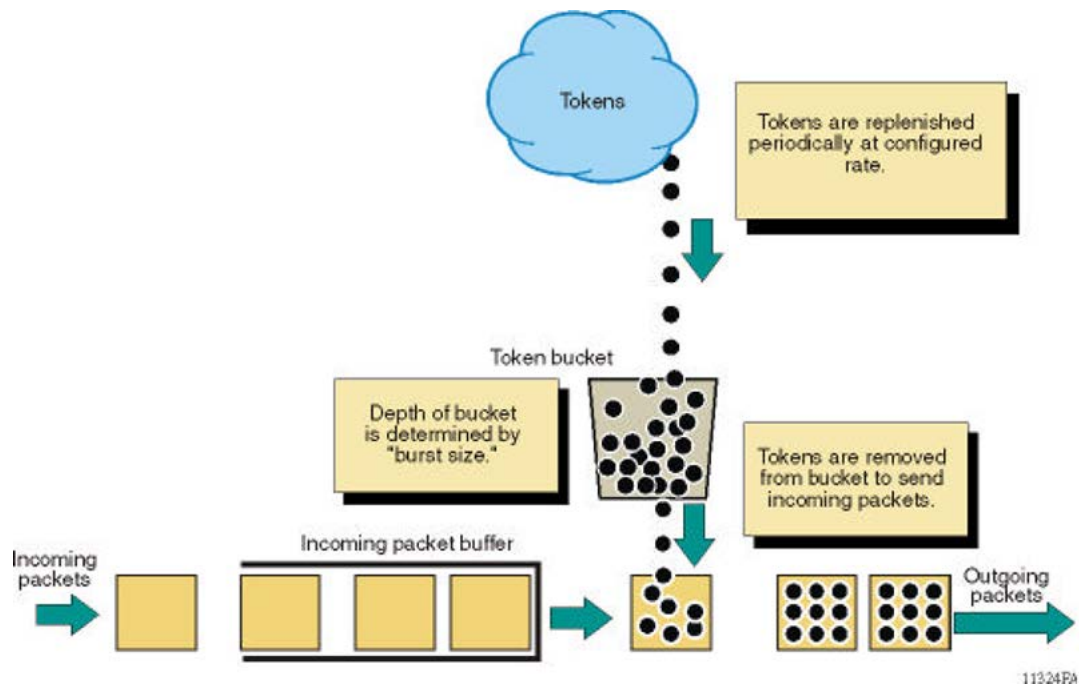


Figure 2: Token flow

## Ingress port-rate limiter

Ingress port-rate limiter limits the traffic rate accepted by the specified ingress port. The port drops or re-marks violating traffic. The line rate of the port is the maximum rate that can be set.

For more information on ingress port-rate limiter, see:

- [Viewing the ingress port-rate limit information](#) on page 74
- [Configuring the ingress port-rate limiter](#) on page 74

## Queuing

Queuing is a congestion-avoidance function that prioritizes packet delivery. Queuing ensures discriminate packet discard during network congestion, and can delay a packet in memory until the scheduled transmission.

You can use queuing to manage congestion. Congestion management involves the creation of queues, assignment of packets to the queues based on the classification of the packet, and scheduling of the packets in a queue for transmission.

The system schedules packets for transmission according to their assigned priority and the queuing mechanism configured for the interface. The scheduler determines the order of packet transmission by controlling how the system services queues with respect to each other. The switch uses 16 CPU

queues (used by traffic destined to the CPU), and eight unicast and eight multicast queues for each port. The deepest queue does not go beyond 60,000 packets.

A scheduler services the eight queues for each port, using a combination of strict priority and round-robin. Queue zero through five use round robin, and queues six and seven drain completely, or up to certain rate limits.

There are eight priorities on each egress port. Class of Service (CoS) 0 to CoS 5 are Weighted Round Robin (WRR), and the default weights are 5, 20, 30, 40, 50, 50 respectively. CoS 6 and CoS 7 are strict priority queues, and the switch subjects CoS 6 and CoS 7 to traffic shaping at 50 per cent and five per cent of line rate respectively.

**\* Note:**

VSP 4000 Series switches use Weighted Deficit Round Robin (WDRR). The priorities and default weights are the same as WRR.

For the VSP 8600, 8 CPU queues are implemented. The highest priority packets, such as VLACP, are routed to the highest priority CPU queue (COS 7). The least time critical packets are routed to the lowest CPU queue (COS 0). Statistics for the CPU port are displayed using the CLI command **show qos cosq-stats cpu-port**.

All packets destined for the CPU are sent as unicast packets.

Front panel ports also have 8 queues. When a front panel port is oversubscribed with both unicast and multicast packets, the bandwidth is divided so that the unicast packets receive 80% of the bandwidth and multicast packets 20% of the bandwidth. Within the 80% of bandwidth reserved for the unicast packets, the following QOS distribution is maintained.

| Class of Service (COS) | Bandwidth Percentage | Notes                                            |
|------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| 0                      | 4                    | Best effort                                      |
| 1                      | 0                    | Scavenger                                        |
| 2                      | 6                    |                                                  |
| 3                      | 8                    |                                                  |
| 4                      | 12                   |                                                  |
| 5                      | 12                   |                                                  |
| 6                      | 25                   |                                                  |
| 7                      | 10                   | Expedited forwarding. Never given more than 10%. |

If there are no multicast packets using the reserved 20%, the bandwidth is evenly distributed between COS levels 0 to 6. This results in approximately 3.3% more bandwidth for each level. If a specific COS level is not oversubscribed, the unused bandwidth is evenly distributed between the other COS levels. The CLI provides commands to map ingressing packets to specific COS levels.

**\* Note:**

Unicast packets will be tail dropped on the ingress card. Multicast packets will be dropped at egress card.

---

## Queue profiles

### ! Important:

The Queue profiles feature is not supported on VSP 8600 Series.

This section identifies optional ways to customize the egress queues and scheduling depending on your need to override the default configuration. You can also enable **egress** queue rate limiting, if desired.

Use a queue profile to apply configured egress queue parameters and modify each queue individually. You can use the queue profile to configure a minimum weight for the queue and to enable rate limiting for the queue. The queue profile applies to all ports in the switch.

### \* Note:

If you enable rate limiting for *all* queues, the scheduler treats all queues as strict priority queues. If all queues are strict priority, the scheduler services the highest priority queue first until the maximum bandwidth is met, and then it services the next highest priority queue. Queue 0 is the lowest priority queue, which means that when over-subscribed, the lower priority queues are serviced last, or not at all.

The switch supports six queue profiles. The default queue profile, with the name default and ID 1, is automatically created during system startup and cannot be deleted.

### \* Note:

The egress queues with rate limiting enabled must be **contiguous**. For example, you can configure queues 3–6, but you cannot configure 3 and 6.

After you make a configuration change to a queue profile, you must apply the profile before the changes take effect.

---

## Configuration considerations

If you modify the QoS configuration for a port that is a member of MultiLink Trunking (MLT), all ports in the MLT inherit the same configuration. If you remove the port from the MLT, it keeps the QoS configuration it inherited from the MLT.

---

## QoS support for 10 GbE interface in 1GbE mode

If you use QoS with a 10 gigabit Ethernet (GbE) interface and re-purpose the interface as a 1 GbE interface, you must make the necessary configuration changes to accommodate the new link speed.

Check your rate limiting and shaping settings, if you choose to change the port link speed from 10 GbE to 1 GbE.

Review the following commands to ensure proper configuration for the port speed you use.

| Command                                                                                                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>qos if-rate-limiting [port {slot/port}]<br/>rate &lt;1000-40000000&gt;</code>                                            | Configures ingress port rate limiting in kbps.<br><br>* <b>Note:</b><br><br>The range can vary depending on your hardware platform.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>rate-limit broadcast {&lt;1-65535&gt;  <br/>&lt;50-65000000&gt;}</code>                                                  | Configures ingress port broadcast rate limiting in packets/second.<br><br>* <b>Note:</b><br><br>The range can vary depending on your hardware platform.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>rate-limit multicast {&lt;1-65535&gt;  <br/>&lt;50-65000000&gt;}</code>                                                  | Configures ingress port multicast rate limiting in packets/second.<br><br>* <b>Note:</b><br><br>The range can vary depending on your hardware platform.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>qos if-shaper [port {slot/port[/sub-<br/>port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]][,...]} ]<br/>shape-rate &lt;shape-rate&gt;</code> | Configures the shaping rate in Kb/s. The upper limit of this range is determined on a per-platform basis, depending on the port with the highest speed available on the platform. If you try to configure a limit that is too high for the port speed, the switch displays the following message: Error: port slot/port, The QOS Egress shaper rate can not exceed the port capability. |

## 802.1p and 802.1Q recommendations

In a network, to map the 802.1p user priority bits, use 802.1Q-tagged encapsulation on customer-premises equipment (CPE). You require encapsulation because the switch does not provide classification when it operates in bridging mode.

To ensure consistent Layer 2 QoS boundaries within the service provider network, you must use 802.1Q encapsulation to connect a CPE directly to the switch access node. If you do not require packet classification, use Ethernet Routing Switch 5600 to connect to the access node. In this case, configure the traffic classification functions in the Ethernet Routing Switch 5600.

At the egress access node, packets are examined to determine if their IEEE 802.1p or DSCP values must be re-marked before leaving the network. Upon examination, if the packet is a tagged packet, the IEEE 802.1p tag is configured based on the QoS level-to-IEEE 802.1p-bit mapping. For bridged packets, the DSCP is re-marked based on the QoS level.

---

## Network congestion and QoS design

When you provide QoS in a network, one of the major elements you must consider is congestion, and the traffic management behavior during congestion. Congestion in a network is caused by many different conditions and events, including node failures, link outages, broadcast storms, and user traffic bursts.

At a high level, three main types or stages of congestion exist:

1. No congestion
2. Bursty congestion
3. Severe congestion

In a noncongested network, QoS actions ensure that delay-sensitive applications, such as real-time voice and video traffic, are sent before lower-priority traffic. The prioritization of delay-sensitive traffic is essential to minimize delay and reduce or eliminate jitter, which has a detrimental impact on these applications.

A network can experience momentary bursts of congestion for various reasons, such as network failures, rerouting, and broadcast storms. The switch has sufficient capacity to handle bursts of congestion in a seamless and transparent manner. If the burst is not sustained, the traffic management and buffering process on the switch allows all the traffic to pass without loss.

Severe congestion is defined as a condition where the network or certain elements of the network experience a prolonged period of sustained congestion. Under such congestion conditions, congestion thresholds are reached, buffers overflow, and a substantial amount of traffic is lost.

When you perform traffic engineering and link capacity analysis for a network, the standard design rule is to design the network links and trunks for a maximum average-peak utilization of no more than 80%. This value means that the network peaks to up to 100% capacity, but the average-peak utilization does not exceed 80%. The network is expected to handle momentary peaks above 100% capacity.

---

## Layer 2 and Layer 3 trusted and untrusted ports

You can configure interface module ports as trusted or untrusted at both Layer 2 (802.1p) or Layer 3 (DSCP) for ingress packet classification.

The switch provides eight internal QoS levels. These eight levels, numbered zero to seven, map to the queues through

- the ingress 8021p to (internal) QoS mapping table
- the ingress DSCP to (internal) QoS mapping table

To configure a port as trusted or untrusted, use the commands and the parameter values as shown in the following tables:



| Layer 2 Trusted        |  | Layer 2 Untrusted      |  |
|------------------------|--|------------------------|--|
| <b>802.1p-override</b> |  | <b>802.1p-override</b> |  |
| disable                |  | enable                 |  |

| Layer 3 Trusted        |                          | Layer 3 Untrusted      |                          |
|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>enable-diffserv</b> | <b>access-diffserv *</b> | <b>enable-diffserv</b> | <b>access-diffserv *</b> |
| enable                 | disable                  | disable                | disable                  |
|                        |                          | disable                | enable                   |
|                        |                          | enable                 | enable **                |

\* — Configure **access-diffserv** as either a core or access port. If enabled, this command specifies an access port and overrides incoming DSCP bits. If disabled, it specifies a core port that honors and services incoming DSCP bits.

\*\* — If the ingress port has **enable-diffserv** and **access-diffserv** enabled, then the packet is DSCP remarked at egress.

### Layer 2 untrusted and Layer 3 untrusted

To configure a port as Layer 2 untrusted and Layer 3 untrusted, refer to the tables above and assign the parameter values accordingly.

For more information, see [Table 3: Data packet ingress mapping](#) on page 22.

### Layer 2 untrusted and Layer 3 trusted

To configure a port as Layer 2 untrusted and Layer 3 trusted, refer to the tables above and assign the parameter values accordingly.

Use these configuration options to classify packet QoS through the DSCP parameter for all IP packets, whether tagged or untagged. Use this configuration when another QoS or DiffServ enabled and configured switch marks the IP packets at the edge. These already-marked packets arrive Layer 3 trusted, and the switch continues with the trust (DiffServ core port operation). For tagged packets, the system does not examine the 802.1p bits. For non-IP packets, this configuration causes classification by port QoS settings.

#### Note:

For IP switched and tagged packets, use the 802.1p bits to derive the internal QoS. For untagged or routed packets, use the DSCP to derive the internal QoS.

For more information, see [Table 3: Data packet ingress mapping](#) on page 22.

### Layer 2 trusted and Layer 3 trusted

To configure a port as Layer 2 trusted and Layer 3 trusted, refer to the tables above and assign the parameter values accordingly.

Use these configuration options to classify packet QoS through DSCP for all IP packets, and through 802.1p for all tagged non IP packets. If it is an IP packet, DSCP is used. If it is a tagged non IP packet, 802.1p bits are used. If it is an untagged non IP packet, the port QoS is used.

For more information, see [Table 3: Data packet ingress mapping](#) on page 22.

## Layer 2 trusted and Layer 3 untrusted

To configure a port as Layer 2 trusted and Layer 3 untrusted, refer to the tables above and assign the parameter values accordingly.

Use these configuration options to classify packet QoS through 802.1p for all tagged packets, and port QoS levels for all untagged (IP or non-IP) packets. If the packet is an IP packet, the system does not modify or examine the DSCP parameter bits.

For more information, see [Table 3: Data packet ingress mapping](#) on page 22.

## DiffServ disabled

If you disable the DiffServ parameter, the system ignores the Layer 3 DSCP parameter. For more information, see [Table 3: Data packet ingress mapping](#) on page 22.

## Broadcast and multicast traffic bandwidth limiters per ingress port

Interface modules support bandwidth limiters for ingress broadcast and multicast traffic. The system drops traffic that violates the bandwidth limit. Enable this feature and configure the rate limit on an individual port basis.

## QoS and VoIP

VoIP traffic requires low latency and jitter.

If you use edge routers, configure ingress ports as core ports to treat VoIP traffic appropriately. In this case, the system trusts QoS markings that apply to VoIP traffic, and the system does not re-mark QoS settings. However, if this configuration is not sufficient, you can also apply filters, route policies, or re-mark traffic.

## Automatic QoS

Automatic QoS specifically supports converged voice deployments. Automatic QoS automatically recognizes the DSCP value voice applications can use, and associates these DSCP values with the proper queue.

When you use Automatic QoS, the system recognizes application traffic and prioritizes the traffic through the system. Automatic QoS offers a simplified and resource-efficient mechanism to prioritize application traffic within the network. Automatic QoS supersedes DiffServ mode configuration.

The following table shows the traffic types, the standard DSCP value, the specific Automatic QoS DSCP values, and the queue mappings for the Automatic QoS DSCP values.

**Table 8: Automatic QoS DSCP values**

| Traffic type        | Automatic QoS DSCP value | Queue |
|---------------------|--------------------------|-------|
| VoIP data (Premium) | 0x2F (47)                | 6     |

*Table continues...*

| Traffic type              | Automatic QoS DSCP value | Queue |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|-------|
| VoIP signaling (Platinum) | 0x29 (41)                | 5     |
| Video (Platinum)          | 0x23 (35)                | 5     |
| Streaming (Gold)          | 0x1B (27)                | 4     |

The traffic that the system identifies, based on these DSCP values, receives preferential queuing treatment within the system and is re-marked for preferential downstream processing

The system associates additional filtering (ACL filters) to ensure that Auto-QoS DSCP values are honored no matter what the QoS configuration of the ingress is.

These additional filtering components target ingress traffic with the designated private DSCP values. After a match occurs, the system re-marks the traffic based on the application mode. Ingress traffic that is not marked with a recognized private DSCP value receives the same treatment as it receives without the Automatic QoS feature.

The switch activates Automatic QoS automatically; you cannot deactivate this feature but you can remap these DSCP values to use a different queue. The system displays a warning that modifying these values is not recommended.

```
Switch:1(config)#qos ingressmap ds 47 2
DSCP values should not be modified.
Do you want to continue ? (y/n) ? y
```

You do not need to configure individual QoS components across a variety of platforms. Automatic QoS applies end-to-end.

### Important:

For VSP 8600 Series switches, automatic QoS derives internal QoS based on DSCP and is honored for routed traffic *only*. For switched traffic, Automatic QoS does not work and falls back to deriving internal QoS based on VLAN .1p bits or uses the port's default QoS level.

## QoS re-marking on a Transparent Port UNI

A Transparent Port UNI port is normally configured as a Layer 2 trusted port. The T-UNI port honors incoming customer 802.1p bits and derives an internal QoS level. The 802.1p bit marking of the Backbone VLAN (BVLAN) is derived from the internal QoS level. If the T-UNI port is set as a Layer 2 untrusted port, a best-effort queue is assigned. Customer packet headers are not modified.

The T-UNI port QoS configurations are:

- DiffServ = disable
- Layer3Trusted = access (for EDM configuration)
- access-diffserv enable (for CLI configuration)

### QoS considerations when a port is associated with a T-UNI I-SID

- You cannot configure `access-diffserv` and `enable diffserv` on a T-UNI port.
- When a port is associated with a T-UNI ISID, the T-UNI QoS configuration automatically takes effect.

- When the port is removed from the T-UNI ISID, the default port QoS configuration takes effect.

### **QoS considerations when an MLT is associated with a T-UNI I-SID**

- When an MLT, static or LACP, is added to a T-UNI ISID, the T-UNI QoS configuration take effect on all the ports of the MLT.
- When an MLT, static or LACP, is removed from a T-UNI ISID, the port default QoS configuration is configured on all the member ports of the MLT.
- If a port is added dynamically to a T-UNI MLT, static or LACP, the port inherits the QoS properties of the T-UNI MLT ports.
- If a port is dynamically removed from a T-UNI MLT, static or LACP, the port retains the QoS configuration inherited from the MLT.

---

## **QoS and channelization**

Use channelization to configure a single port to operate as four subports. By default, the ports are not channelized.

You can enable or disable channelization on a channelization-capable port. Enabling or disabling channelization on a port resets the port QoS configuration to default values. For more information on channelization, see [Administering VOSS](#).

---

## **QoS examples and recommendations**

The sections that follow present QoS network scenarios for bridged and routed traffic over the core network.

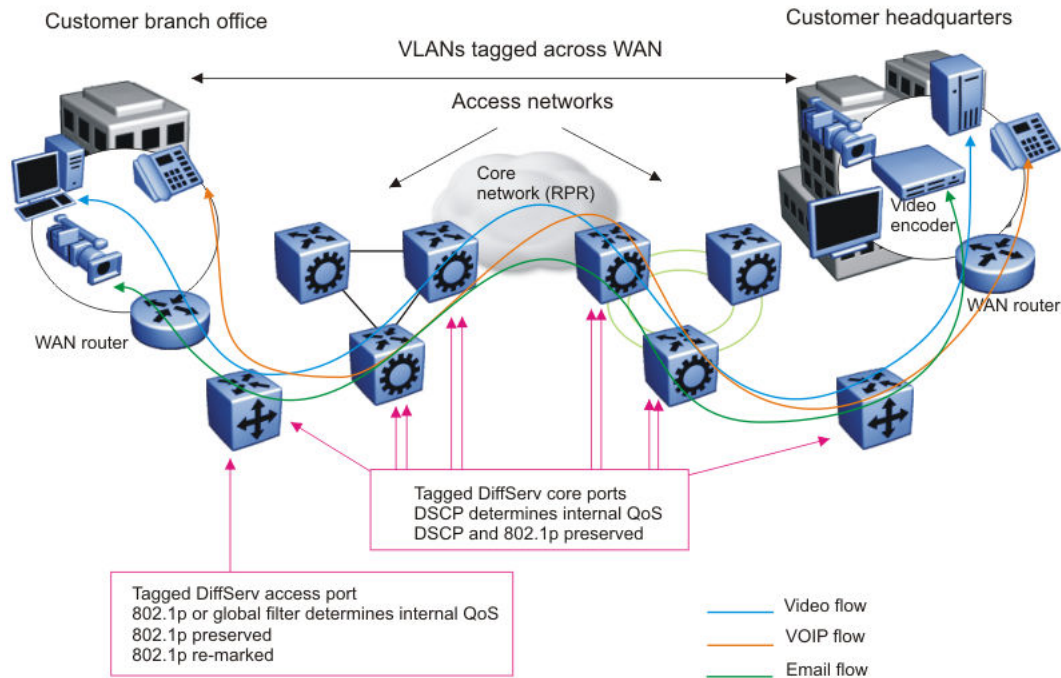
### **Bridged traffic**

If you bridge traffic over the core network, you keep customer VLANs separate (similar to a Virtual Private Network). Normally, a service provider implements VLAN bridging (Layer 2) and no routing. In this case, the 802.1p-bit marking determines the QoS level assigned to each packet. If DiffServ is active on core ports, the level of service received is based on the highest of the DiffServ or 802.1p settings.

The following cases provide sample QoS design guidelines you can use to provide and maintain high service quality in a network.

If you configure a core port, you assume that, for all incoming traffic, the QoS value is properly marked. All core switch ports simply read and forward packets; they are not re-marked or reclassified. All initial QoS markings are performed at the customer device or on the edge devices.

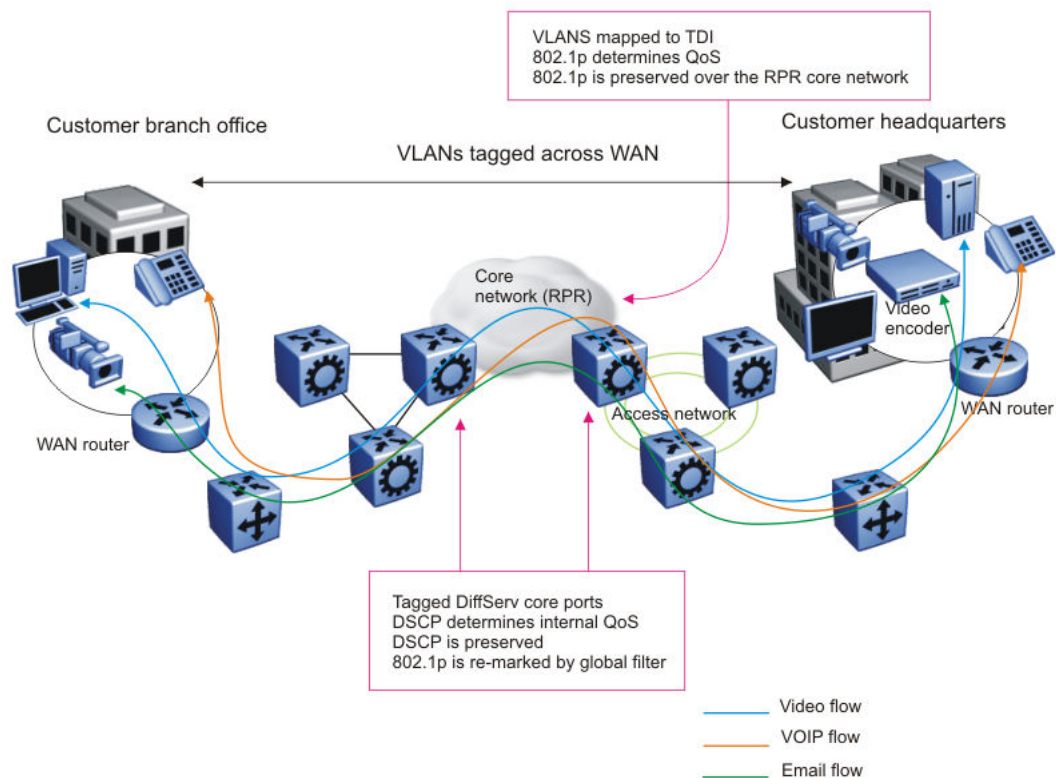
The following figure illustrates the actions performed on three different bridged traffic flows (that is VoIP, video conference, and email) at access and core ports throughout the network.



**Figure 3: Trusted bridged traffic**

For bridged, untrusted traffic, if you configure the port to access, mark and prioritize traffic on the access node using global filters. Reclassify the traffic to ensure it complies with the class of service specified in the SLA.

For Resilient Packet Ring (RPR) interworking, you can assume that, for all incoming traffic, the QoS configuration is properly marked by the access nodes. The core switch ports, configured as core or trunk ports, perform the RPR interworking. These ports preserve the DSCP marking and re-mark the 802.1p bit to match the 802.1p bit of the RPR. The following figure shows the actions performed on three different traffic flows (VoIP, video conference, and email) over an RPR core network.



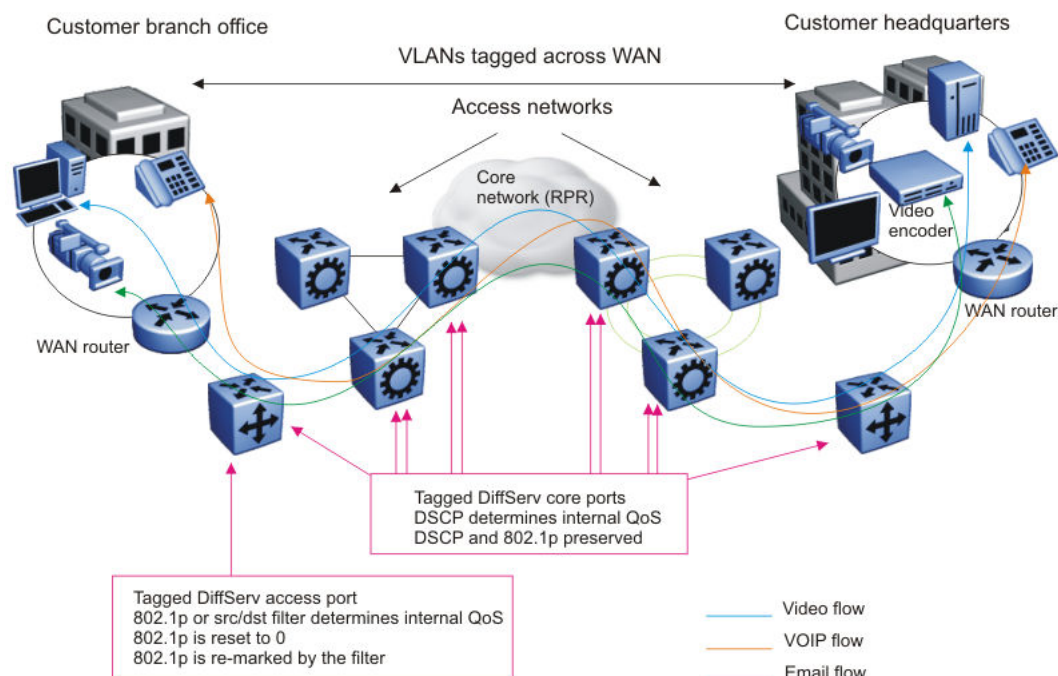
**Figure 4: RPR QoS internetworking**

## Routed traffic

If you route traffic over the core network, VLANs are not kept separate.

If you configure the port to core, you assume that, for all incoming traffic, the QoS configuration is properly marked. All core switch ports simply read and forward packets. The switch does not re-mark or classify the packets. The customer device or the edge devices perform all initial QoS markings.

The following figure shows the actions performed on three different routed traffic flows (that is VoIP, video conference, and email) at access and core ports throughout the network.



**Figure 5: Trusted routed traffic**

For routed, untrusted traffic, in an access node, packets that enter through a tagged or untagged access port exit through a tagged or untagged core port.

## QoS behavior differences

The implementation of QoS is similar in all VOSS switches but there are some differences as summarized in the following table.

| QoS                    | VSP 4000                     | VSP 7200 / VSP 8000             | VSP 7400                        | VSP 8600                        | XA 1400                               |
|------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Ingress traffic        | Policing                     | Port-rate limiting              | Not applicable                  | Port-rate limiting              | Not Applicable                        |
| Egress traffic         | Shaping                      | Shaping                         | Shaping                         | Shaping                         | Follows default queue profile weights |
| Egress queuing CoS 0–5 | WDRR                         | WRR                             | WRR                             | WRR                             | Heirarchy Token Bucket (HTB)          |
| Classification         | Routed packet classification | No routed packet classification | No routed packet classification | No routed packet classification | No routed packet classification       |

*Table continues...*



| QoS                                                      | VSP 4000                                                                                                                                 | VSP 7200 / VSP 8000      | VSP 7400                 | VSP 8600                                                                                        | XA 1400                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Internal QoS derivation for ingress Layer 3 trusted port | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Routed IP packet-derived from DSCP</li> <li>• Switched IP packet-derived from 802.1p</li> </ul> | Always derived from DSCP | Always derived from DSCP | Always derived from DSCP                                                                        | Always derived from DSCP |
| Automatic QoS                                            | Always derived from DSCP                                                                                                                 | Always derived from DSCP | Always derived from DSCP | Derived from DSCP for routed traffic only. Automatic QoS is not available for switched traffic. | Not Applicable           |

For QoS scaling and filter scaling information, see [Release Notes for XA1400 Series](#).

## Egress Tunnel Shaping

### \* Note:

DEMO FEATURE - Egress Tunnel Shaping is a demonstration feature. Demonstration features are provided for testing purposes. Demonstration features are not for use in a production environment.

Egress Tunnel Shaping is a feature used to shape traffic on a Fabric Extend (FE) tunnel. Egress Tunnel Shaping limits transmission rate by shaping the output load. Egress Tunnel Shaping differs from Port Egress Shaping. Port Egress Shaping limits transmission rate by port and by queue. Egress Tunnel Shaping operates on VXLAN virtual ports.

On XA1400 Series the default Egress shaper is 1 Gbps on all FE tunnels. The default shaper has only one QoS queue.

When Egress Tunnel Shaping is enabled, only configured Unicast egress traffic is shaped according to the feature configuration. Shapers you configure shape a specific type of Unicast traffic. Shapers you configure can have between 1 Mbps and 1 Gbps of bandwidth allocated to them. All Multicast and unknown Unicast traffic is not shaped.

Eight traffic queues are created for the tunnel traffic when a new shaper is configured. Packets are mapped to any of these queues based on the internal Class of Service (CoS) of the packets. When multiple tunnels use the common shaper value, an internally unique shaper is associated for each tunnel. The following table shows the default minimum weight for each queue.



| Queue | Default Minimum Weight                        |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 0     | 5                                             |
| 1     | 20                                            |
| 2     | 30                                            |
| 3     | 40                                            |
| 4     | 50                                            |
| 5     | 50                                            |
| 6     | Rate limited to 50% of configured shaper rate |
| 7     | Rate limited to 50% of configured shaper rate |

Queues 6 and 7 are rate limited and have a higher priority. The maximum traffic allowed out of queue 6 and queue 7 would be shape rate/2 (50% bandwidth) and shape rate/20 (5% bandwidth).

The XA1400 Series uses a Hierarchical Token Bucket (HTB) scheduling algorithm. HTB controls the use of the outbound bandwidth on a link, allowing the use of one physical link or virtual link to simulate several slower links and to send different kinds of traffic on different simulated links. HTB shapes traffic based on the Token Bucket Filter algorithm which does not depend on interface characteristics, or the underlying bandwidth of the outgoing interface.

The configured bandwidth sum of all shaped FE tunnels is higher than the total amount of available head-end bandwidth. Egress Tunnel Shaping is oversubscribed so that all the available and unused bandwidth is allotted to a branch node if other branch nodes are not using it.

Buffer allocation and burst rate are fixed and cannot be configured.

**\* Note:**

Tunnel shaping granularity may not be accurate, and differ from the user configured values, when packets are fragmented if the packet size is greater than the FE tunnel MTU. This is because when packet fragmentation happens there is a higher packet header overhead.

Configuration of Egress Tunnel Shaping requires supporting SPBM and Fabric Extend configurations. For more information on these configurations, see:

- [Configuring Fabric Basics and Layer 2 Services for VOSS](#)
- [Configuring Fabric Layer 3 Services for VOSS](#)
- [Configuring Fabric Multicast Services for VOSS](#)

# Chapter 4: Traffic filtering fundamentals

Use the information in this section to help you understand filtering. This section describes a range of features that you can use with the switch to allocate network resources to apply filters.

In a large and busy network, traffic management is very important and can be complex. Traffic filtering can generally provide a mechanism to accurately manage and secure network flows or prioritize crucial information over other network traffic. Some of the primary uses of filtering are:

- Manage traffic flows.
- Implement security permissions on network traffic.
- Prioritize mission critical traffic flows.
- Redirect traffic to firewalls or other devices to efficiently manage bandwidth.

---

## Overview

Traffic filtering on the switch is based on an ACL filter implementation. Access Control List (ACL) based filters are a means to provide predictable and flexible traffic filtering. ACL Traffic filters can be configured using the Command line interface (CLI) or the Enterprise Device Manager (EDM). ACL filters set a list of criteria for the network traffic to be matched against, performing a predefined set of actions. Access Control Lists and Action Control Entries provide traffic filtering services on the switch.

Traffic filtering supports IPv6 ingress and egress port/vlan security ACL/filters. IPv6 ingress and egress QoS ACL/filters are not supported.

---

## QoS and filters

The switch has functions you can use to provide appropriate QoS levels to traffic for each customer, application, or packet. These functions include port-based shapers, DiffServ access or core port settings, and ingress port-rate limiting or policing. The switch also provides access control list (ACL)-based filters. You do not need to use filters to provide QoS; however, filters aid in prioritizing customer traffic. Filters also provide protection by blocking unwanted traffic.

Port rate limiting or policing apply at ingress; shapers apply at egress. ACL-based filters apply at ingress and egress.

There are four ingress filter groups:

- Port-based Security ACEs
- Port-based QoS ACEs
- VLAN-based Security ACEs
- VLAN-based QoS ACEs

Filters help you provide QoS by permitting or dropping traffic based on the parameters you configure. You can use filters to mark packets for specific treatment.

Typically, filters act as firewalls or are used for Layer 3 redirection. In more advanced cases, traffic filters can identify Layer 3 and Layer 4 traffic streams. The filters cause the streams to be re-marked and classified to attain a specific QoS level at both Layer 2 (802.1p) and Layer 3 (DSCP).

Traffic filtering is a key QoS feature. The switch, by default, determines incoming packet 802.1p or DiffServ markings, and forwards traffic based on their assigned QoS levels. However, situations exist where the markings are incorrect, or the originating user application does not have 802.1p or DiffServ marking capabilities. Also, you can give a higher priority to select users (executive class). In these situations, use filters to prioritize specific traffic streams.

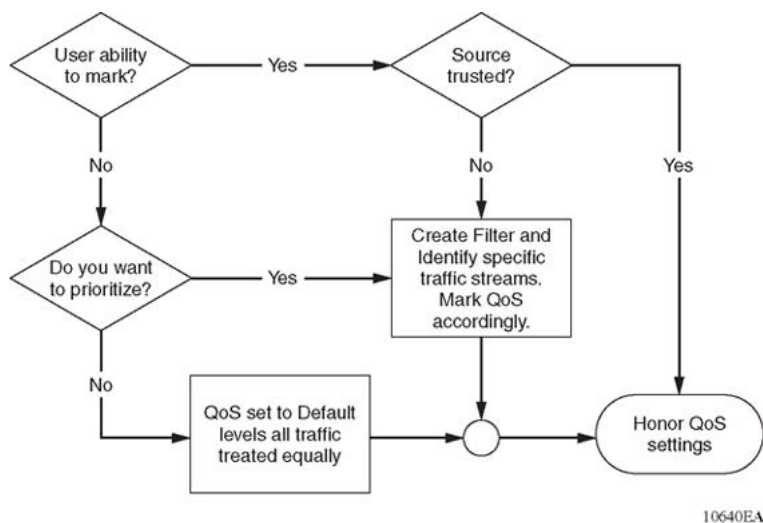
You can use filters to assign QoS levels to devices and applications. To help you decide whether to use a filter, key questions include:

1. Does the user or application have the ability to mark QoS information on data packets?
2. Is the traffic source trusted? Are the QoS levels configured appropriately for each data source?

Users can maliciously configure QoS levels on their devices to take advantage of higher priority levels.

3. Do you want to prioritize traffic streams?

This decision-making process is outlined in the following figure.



**Figure 6: Filter decision-making process**

Configure filters through the use of Access Control Lists (ACL) and Access Control Entries (ACE), which are implemented in hardware. An ACL can include both security and QoS type ACEs.

**\* Note:**

IPv6 ingress and IPv6 egress QoS ACL/Filters are not supported.

The following steps summarize the filter configuration process:

1. Determine your desired match fields.
2. Create an ACL.
3. Create an ACE within the ACL.
4. Configure the desired precedence, traffic type, and action.

You determine the traffic type by creating an ingress or egress ACL.

5. Modify the parameters for the ACE.

---

## Access control lists

Apply rules to incoming and outgoing traffic. The total number of ACLs that you can configure differs depending on the switch.

An ACL can filter either IPv6 or non-IPv6 packets. By default, an ACL filters non-IPv6 packets. You must specify the packet type as IPv6 at the ACL level to enable IPv6 filtering. You cannot change the packet type for the ACL after you configure it. If you need a different packet type, you must delete the ACL, and then re-create it with the other packet type.

You can associate an ACL with the following interfaces:

- Ingress port (inPort)
- Ingress VLAN (inVLAN)
- Ingress VSN (inVSN)
- Egress port (outPort)

**\* Note:**

Traffic filtering supports IPv6 ingress and egress port-based and VLAN-based security ACL filters.

IPv6 ingress and egress QoS ACL filters are not supported.

VLAN-based ACL filters are not supported on a DvR Leaf node.

The ingress VLAN ACL associations apply to all active port members of a VLAN. An ACL is created in the enabled state by default.

The InVSN Filter is an Access Control List (ACL) that can be used with MAC-in-MAC (MIM) encapsulated packets that are received on the Network Node Interface (NNI) ingress ports and are routed or bridged to UNI ports or terminated on the fabric node. The InVSN Filter matches and filters IPv4 and IPv6 packet headers coming on UNI ports only, NNI ports only, or both UNI and NNI ports.

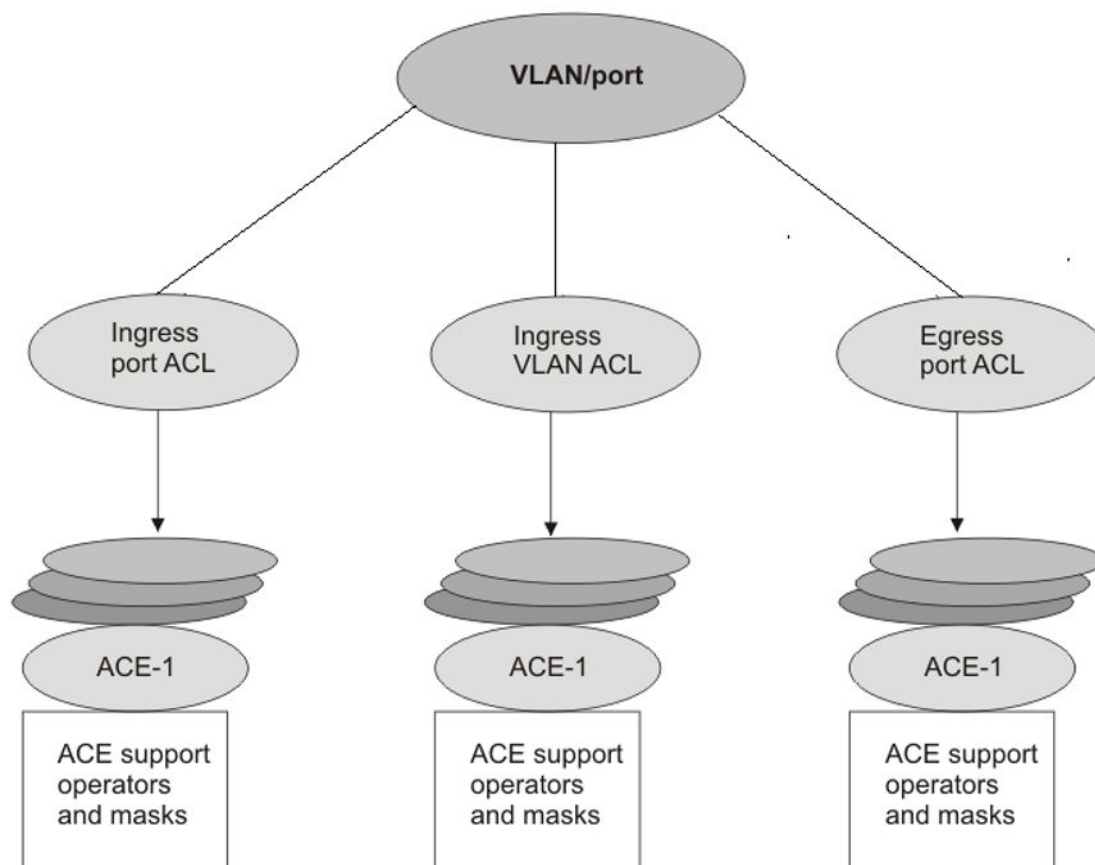
The InVSN Filter does not filter packets that arrive on NNI ingress ports but are bridged to other NNI ports or are for transit traffic.

An ACL can contain multiple filter rules called Access Control Entries (ACE). ACEs provide match criteria and rules for ACL-based filters. An ACE can provide actions such as dropping a packet, monitoring a packet, or remarking QoS on a packet. Complete lists of actions are provided in the Access Control Entries section. After an ingress or egress packet meets the match criteria specified in ACEs within an ACL, the system executes the predefined action.

ACLs provide the ability to configure default and global actions. A default action is applied when no filter rule (ACE) matches on a packet flow. The global action is executed when any filter rule (ACE) matches on a packet flow. The default action mode for ACLs is permit. ACL global actions are:

- monitor-dst-mlt
- monitor-dst-ports

The following figure shows the relationships between ACEs and VLAN- and port-based ACLs.



**Figure 7: ACE and ACL relationships**

---

## Access control entries

The switch filter rules are defined using Access Control Entries (ACE). An ACE is an ordered set of filter rules contained in an Access Control List (ACL). ACE rules are divided into the following three components:

- Operators
- Attributes
- Actions

An ACE generally operates on fields in a packet. If a packet field matches an ACE rule, the system executes the action specified. As each packet enters through an interface with an associated ACL, the system scans the ACE list configured on that ACL and matches on the packet fields. If multiple ACE rules are associated with the ACL, the lower ACE ID will have a higher precedence.

---

## Operators

ACEs use operators to match on packet fields. The switch supports the following operators:

- Equal-to

This rule operator looks for an exact match with the field defined. If the field matches exactly with the rule, the system will return a match (hit). If the rule does not match, the search continues and at the end of the search a miss is returned.

- Mask

ACL-based filters provide the mask operator to match on Layer 2, Layer 3, and Layer 4 packet fields. The mask operator is used to mask bits in packet fields during a search or to match on a partial value of a packet field. This section provides examples of the mask operator.

If a mask bit is set to 1, it means it is not part of the match criteria (treated as do not care), and a mask bit of 0 means that the value represented is part of the match criteria. You can use the mask operator for the following attributes:

- source MAC address
- destination MAC address
- VLAN ID
- Dot1p
- IPv4/IPv6 source address
- IPv4/IPv6 destination address
- destination IP address
- DSCP
- Layer 4 source port
- Layer 4 destination port

- TCP flags

**\* Note:**

MAC Address cannot be configured as attributes for IPv6 filters.

The syntax for ACL and ACE configuration of a mask is similar to the use of equal operator, except that you provide the mask value. You can specify a mask value (number) to represent the bits to mask in the attribute. You can define a mask in different ways depending on the attribute you need to mask:

- If you use a decimal number for an IP address mask, it specifies the most significant bits of the provided IP address to match on. For example, a mask of 24 used with an IP address is the same as a mask of 0.0.0.255, and a mask of 8 used with an IP address is the same as a mask of 0.255.255.255.
- If you use a decimal number for a MAC address mask, it specifies the least significant bits of the provided MAC address to ignore. For example, a mask of 32 used with a MAC address is the same as a mask of 0x0000ffffff, and a mask of 16 used with a MAC address is the same as a mask of 0x00000000ffff.

**\* Note:**

Unlike the standard convention, for ACL filter configuration, a mask bit value of '1' specifies a do-not-care bit, and value of '0' signifies must-match bit.

The following table explains the mask operator for MAC addresses.

**Table 9: Mask operator for MAC address**

| Rule                                                                                       | Result                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>filter acl ace ethernet 10 10 dst-mac mask 01:00:5e:00:00:01 0x000000FFFFFF</code>   | The rule matches only on the most significant 24 bits as they are not masked, for example, 01:00:5e, and does not care about the least significant 24 bits because they are masked; the least significant 24 bits can have a value of 00:00:00 - FF:FF:FF.        |
| <code>filter acl ace ethernet 10 10 dst-mac mask 0x01:00:5e:00:00:01 0xFFFFFFFF0000</code> | The rule matches only on the least significant 16 bits because they are not masked, for example, 00:01, and does not care about the most significant 32 bits because they are masked; the most significant 32 bits can have a value of 00:00:00:00 – FF:FF:FF:FF. |
| <code>filter acl ace ethernet 10 10 dst-mac mask 0x01:00:5e:00:00:01 0xFF00FF0000FF</code> | The rule matches only on the unmasked bits, for example, 0xXX:00:XX:00:00:XX. The rule matches only on the bits not masked, for example, all the zeroes and the x represents a do not care (0xXX:00:XX:00:00:XX)                                                  |

The following table explains the mask operator for IP addresses.

**Table 10: Mask operator for IP address**

| Rule                                                            | Result                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| filter acl ace ip 10 10 src-ip mask<br>2.10.10.12 0.255.255.255 | The rule matches only the most significant 8 bits, and does not care about the value of the remaining 24 bits as they are considered masked. For example, 10.10.12. Packets with a source IP address of 2.15.16.122 or 2.3.4.5 match on the filter rule while packets with a source IP address of 3.10.10.12 and 4.10.10.12 do not match on the filter rule. |
| filter acl ace ip 10 10 src-ip mask<br>3.4.5.6 255.255.255.0    | The rule matches only the least significant 8 bits, for example, 6, and does not care about the most significant 24 bits, 3.4.5. Packets with a source IP address of 17.16.5.6 or 192.168.1.6 match on the filter rule while packets with a source IP address of 3.4.5.4 or 3.4.5.7 do not match on the filter rule.                                         |

The following table explains the mask operator for Layer 4 source port.

**Table 11: Mask operator for Layer 4 source port**

| Rule                                                  | Result                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| filter acl ace protocol 10 10 src-port<br>mask 80 0xF | The filter rule matches on Layer 4 source port 80 (1010000). The mask value 0xF (1111) masks the least significant 4 bits, which means source port 81 (1010001) through 95 (1011111) also match this filter rule. This means the range 80–95 is a match on this rule. |

The following table demonstrates the resulting action based on mask configuration and example packets.

**Table 12: Mask operator configuration examples**

| Filter configuration                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Address examples that match the filter                                                                                                             | Address examples that do not match the filter                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Ethernet mask:</b><br><pre>filter acl 1000 type inport filter acl port 1000 6/5,9/11 filter acl ace 1000 12 filter acl ace ethernet 1000 12 src-mac mask 00:00:11:11:16:00 0x00ff000000f0 filter acl ace action 1000 12 permit count filter acl ace 1000 12 enable</pre> | <b>Source MAC:</b><br>00:01:11:11:16:10<br>00:10:11:11:16:f0 00:1f:<br>11:11:16:10 00:ff:<br>11:11:16:f0<br>00:00:11:11:16:60<br>00:e6:11:11:16:e0 | <b>Source MAC:</b><br>00:00:11:11:16:01<br>00:ff:11:11:16:f1 |
| <pre>filter acl ace 1000 1000 filter acl ace ethernet 1000 1000 dst-mac mask 00:00:00:64:16:00 0x00000060001f</pre>                                                                                                                                                         | <b>Destination MAC:</b><br>00:00:00:64:16:01                                                                                                       | <b>Destination MAC:</b><br>00:00:00:24:16:20                 |

*Table continues...*



| Filter configuration                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Address examples that match the filter                                                               | Address examples that do not match the filter                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <pre>filter acl ace action 1000 1000 deny count filter acl ace 1000 1000 enable</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <pre>00:00:00:04:16:01 00:00:00:24:16:1f 00:00:00:64:16:1f 00:00:00:44:16:10 00:00:00:04:16:05</pre> | <pre>00:00:00:64:16:20 00:00:00:63:16:01 00:00:00:65:16:01</pre> |
| <b>IP mask (dotted decimal notation):</b><br><pre>filter acl 10 type outputport filter acl port 10 5/13 filter acl ace 10 11 filter acl ace ethernet 10 11 ether-type eq ip filter acl ace ip 10 11 src-ip mask 192.168.4.0 0.0.0.31 filter acl ace action 10 11 permit count filter acl ace 10 11 enable</pre>                                                                                               | <b>Source IP:</b> 192.168.4.1<br>192.168.4.10<br>192.168.4.30<br>192.168.4.31                        | <b>Source IP:</b><br>192.168.3.1<br>192.168.4.32                 |
| <pre>filter acl ace 10 12 filter acl ace ethernet 10 12 ether-type eq ip filter acl ace ip 10 12 dst-ip mask 192.168.7.0 0.0.0.3 filter acl ace action 10 12 deny count filter acl ace 10 12 enable</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <b>Destination IP:</b><br>192.168.7.1 192.168.7.3                                                    | <b>Destination IP:</b><br>192.168.7.4<br>192.168.7.5             |
| <b>IP mask (decimal notation):</b><br><pre>filter acl 10 type outputport filter acl port 10 5/13 filter acl ace 10 11 filter acl ace ethernet 10 11 ether-type eq ip filter acl ace ip 10 11 src-ip mask 192.168.4.0 255.255.255.31 filter acl ace action 10 11 permit count filter acl ace 10 11 enable</pre>                                                                                                | <b>Source IP:</b> 192.168.4.1<br>192.168.4.10<br>192.168.4.30<br>192.168.4.31                        | <b>Source IP:</b><br>192.168.3.1<br>192.168.4.32                 |
| <pre>filter acl ace 10 12 filter acl ace ethernet 10 12 ether-type eq ip filter acl ace ip 10 12 dst-ip mask 192.168.7.0 255.255.255.3 filter acl ace action 10 12 deny count filter acl ace 10 12 enable</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                               | <b>Destination IP:</b><br>192.168.7.1 192.168.7.3                                                    | <b>Destination IP:</b><br>192.168.7.4<br>192.168.7.5             |
| <b>Protocol mask:</b><br><pre>filter acl 901 type inport filter acl port 901 6/2 filter acl ace 901 1 filter acl ace ip 901 1 ip-protocol-type eq tcp filter acl ace protocol 901 1 src-port mask 256 0xff filter acl ace action 901 1 deny count filter acl ace 901 1 enable</pre> <p>This mask implies packets with TCP source port 256–511 match the filter, while 0–255 and &gt; 511 miss the filter.</p> | TCP source port 256<br>TCP source port 356<br>TCP source port 511                                    | TCP source port 255<br>TCP source port 512                       |

---

## Attributes

Attributes are fields in a packet (Layer 2, Layer 3, Layer 4) or other information related to the packet on which an ACE rule is applied like slot/port. The list of all the attributes and the operators that could be applied on them are listed below.

If you want to configure IPv6 attributes, you must configure an ACL to filter either IPv6 or non-IPv6 traffic. You can only configure IPv6 attributes for IPv6 packets. You cannot configure IPv6 attributes for non-IPv6 packets.

**Table 13: Attribute list**

| Attribute Name                      | Operator    |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|
| Slot/Port                           | Equal       |
| Destination MAC (IPv4 filters only) | Equal, Mask |
| Source MAC (IPv4 filters only)      | Equal, Mask |
| VLAN ID                             | Equal, Mask |
| .1p bits                            | Equal, Mask |
| Ether Type                          | Equal       |
| ARP Opcode                          | Equal       |
| Source IP                           | Equal, Mask |
| Destination IP                      | Equal, Mask |
| Protocol Type                       | Equal       |
| Type of Service                     | Equal, Mask |
| IP Fragmentation                    | Equal       |
| IP Options                          | Equal       |
| Layer 4 Destination Port            | Equal, Mask |
| Layer 4 Source Port                 | Equal, Mask |
| TCP Flags                           | Equal, Mask |
| ICMP Message Type                   | Equal       |
| Source IPv6 (IPv6 only)             | Equal, Mask |
| Destination IPv6 (IPv6 only)        | Equal, Mask |
| Next header (IPv6 only)             | Equal       |
| Traffic class (IPv6 only)           | Equal       |

## Actions

Actions occur when the filter rule is hit or missed. The types of actions that the filter configuration can execute are split into two categories:

- security actions supported by the ACE IDs.
- QoS actions supported by the ACE IDs.

Filter rules that support Security actions and QoS actions are stored separately. If an ACL filter is applied to a traffic flow, the switch performs a parallel search on both Security and QoS ACE lists, which results in distinct and non-conflicting actions.

**\* Note:**

The ACE ID range for both security and QoS actions is different for different hardware platforms. Parallel search is not supported on all hardware platforms. For more information, see [ACL Filters Behavior Differences](#) on page 59.

- Redirect-next-hop
- Count
- Mirror
- Remark

**\* Note:**

- Ingress ACLs support only security and QoS ACE actions. Egress ACLs do not support QoS ACEs.

The following tables show the supported switch actions:

**Table 14: Security ACE Actions**

| Security ACE Actions | User supplied parameters | Comments                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Mode                 | Permit or Deny           | Applies to both Ingress and Egress ACLs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| • Redirect-next-hop  | IP address, Mode         | <p>Redirects the packet to the user supplied IP address. If the switch cannot resolve ARP for the user-specified next-hop, packets that match the filter are dropped.</p> <p><b>* Note:</b></p> <p>The filter does not redirect packets with a time-to-live (TTL) of 1 nor does it send them to the CPU where the</p> |

*Table continues...*

| Security ACE Actions | User supplied parameters         | Comments                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                      |                                  | <p>CPU would generate ICMP TTL expired messages. IP Traceroute reports a timeout for the hop.</p> <p>Applies to ingress ACLs (routed and L2 packets).</p>                                                                                     |
| Count                | None                             | Collect ACE statistics . Applies to Ingress and Egress ACLs.                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Mirror               | Port or list of ports or MLT-ID. | <p>Applies to Ingress ACLs only.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This action is not supported on all hardware platforms.</p>                                   |
| Remove-tag           | None                             | Removes inner VLAN tag of the mirrored packet into the SPB network.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| monitor-dst-mlt      | mlt-id                           | Applies to Ingress ACLs only.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Monitor-dst-ports    | Port                             | Applies to Ingress ACLs only.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Monitor I-SID offset | None                             | <p>The actual monitor I-SID value to which packets are mirrored.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>This action is not supported on all hardware platforms.</p> |

Table 15: QoS ACE Actions

| QoS ACE Actions                                                                                                 | User supplied parameters                                                                                          | Comments                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• remark-dscp</li> <li>• remark-dot1p</li> <li>• internal-qos</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DSCP</li> <li>• .dot1p (ingress only)</li> <li>• Internal-qos</li> </ul> | <p>Applies to Ingress ACLs.</p> <p>Each QoS action has it's own user supplied parameters.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>Some hardware platforms does not support remark-dot1p and supports remark-DSCP for L3 routed packets only.</p> |
| Count                                                                                                           | None                                                                                                              | Applies to Ingress and Egress ACLs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

## Internal QoS level and remarking

Setting the *internal QoS level* is an ingress action. *Remarking* is an egress action.

The internal-qos action assigns a new value to the packet internal-qos. It determines the packet egress queue, outgoing packet dot1p value and egress-DSCP value.

The remark-dot1p action assigns a new dot1p value to the outgoing packet. The remark-DSCP action assigns a new DSCP value to the outgoing packet.

If a packet is filtered by a rule set to internal-qos action only, then the packet internal qos, egress queue, egress dot1p and egress DSCP will be derived from the filter internal-qos value.

If a packet is filtered by a rule set to remark-dot1p only or remark-DSCP only or both remark actions, then the packet will be remarked with the new dot1p or DSCP, or both. However, these remarked values will not have any impact on the internal-qos packet. It will be based on the native packet coming into the switch.

If a packet is filtered by a rule set with all three qos actions, then the internal-qos will determine the egress queue, but the remark-dot1p determines the egress dot1p and the remark-DSCP determines the egress DSCP.

If you want to change the internal QoS for remarked incoming packets, you have to add the **permit internal-qos** command as shown in the following ACL filter example.

```
filter acl 10 type inPort name "ACL-CTI"
filter acl port 10 1/2-1/50
filter acl ace 10 1302 name "CIFS-SCCM Source"
filter acl ace action 10 1302 permit remark-dscp phbaf11 remark-dot1p 1 count
filter acl ace action 10 1302 permit internal-qos 0
filter acl ace ethernet 10 1302 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 10 1302 src-ip mask 0.0.0.0 255.255.255.255
filter acl ace ip 10 1302 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 10 1302 src-port mask 0 0xffff
```

When a packet goes through the switch, the internal QoS level governs which queue the packet uses on egress. To verify which queue the packets are egressing on, use the **show qos cosq-stats interface [value]** command. For more information, see [Viewing port egress CoS queue statistics using the CLI](#) on page 78 or [Viewing port egress CoS queue statistics using EDM](#) on page 95.

## Conflict and Precedence

The switch supports both port-based and VLAN-based ACLs. A port can be associated with both Port-based ACL and a VLAN-based ACL, as shown in [Access control lists](#) on page 44. Within an ACL, a rule match can generate security actions and QoS actions. The system goes through a set of precedence levels to resolve any conflicting actions between port-based ACL and VLAN-based ACL lookup. The following table provides a list of search results and actions for all possible conflicts between port and VLAN-based ACLs and security and QoS ACE for each ACL.

**Table 16: Conflict and Precedence resolution**

| Port-based ACL look up                                |                          | Actions performed on Port-based ACL   |                                  | If VLAN-based ACL is enabled                            |                                                              | Actions performed on VLAN-based ACL search                       |                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Security                                              | QoS                      | Security action                       | QoS action                       | Security                                                | QoS                                                          | Security action                                                  | QoS action                                     |
| Security ACE search is a Miss and ACL mode is Permit. | QoS ACE search is a Miss | Default security statistics collected | Default QoS statistics collected | Security ACE search is a Miss and mode is set to Permit | QoS ACE search is a Miss                                     | Collect default Miss statistics                                  | Collect default Miss statistics                |
|                                                       |                          |                                       |                                  | Security ACE search is a Miss and mode is set to Permit | QoS ACE search returns a Hit                                 | Collect default Miss statistics                                  | Execute configured ACE and default ACL actions |
|                                                       |                          |                                       |                                  | Security ACE search is a Miss and mode is set to Deny   | Search result is invalid, since security mode is set to Deny | Drop packet and collect default Miss statistics                  | No action is executed                          |
|                                                       |                          |                                       |                                  | Security ACE search is a Hit and mode is set to Permit  | QoS ACE search returns a Miss                                | Execute configured ACE and default ACL actions                   | Collect default Miss statistics                |
|                                                       |                          |                                       |                                  | Security ACE search is a Hit and mode is set to Permit  | QoS ACE search is a Hit                                      | Execute configured ACE and default ACL actions                   | Execute configured ACE and default ACL actions |
|                                                       |                          |                                       |                                  | Security ACE search is a Hit and mode is set to Deny    | QoS ACE search returns a Hit                                 | Discard the packet and execute configured ACE and global actions | No action is executed                          |
| Security ACE is                                       | Search result is         | Discard the packet and                | No action is executed            | VLAN-based ACL                                          | VLAN-based ACL                                               | No action is executed                                            | No action is executed                          |

*Table continues...*

| Port-based ACL look up                                      |                                            | Actions performed on Port-based ACL            |                                                | If VLAN-based ACL is enabled                            |                                                                          | Actions performed on VLAN-based ACL search                       |                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Security                                                    | QoS                                        | Security action                                | QoS action                                     | Security                                                | QoS                                                                      | Security action                                                  | QoS action                      |
| Miss and ACL mode is Deny                                   | invalid since security mode is set to Deny | collect default statistics                     |                                                | is not configured                                       | is not configured                                                        |                                                                  |                                 |
| Security ACE search is a Miss and ACL mode is set to Permit | QoS ACE search is a Hit                    | Default search statistics collected            | Execute configured ACE and default ACL actions | Security ACE search is a Miss and mode is set to Permit | Port-based ACL's QoS action take precedence . QoS search result invalid. | Collect default Miss statistics                                  | No action is executed           |
|                                                             |                                            |                                                |                                                | Security ACE search is a Miss and mode is set to Deny   | Port-based ACL's QoS action take precedence . QoS search result invalid. | Drop packet and collect default Miss statistics                  | No action is executed           |
|                                                             |                                            |                                                |                                                | Security ACE search is a Hit and mode is set to Permit  | Port-based ACL's QoS action take precedence . QoS search result invalid. | Execute configured ACE and default ACL actions                   | No action is executed           |
|                                                             |                                            |                                                |                                                | Security ACE search is a Hit and mode is set to Deny    | Port-based ACL's QoS action take precedence . QoS search result invalid. | Discard the packet and execute configured ACE and global Actions | No action is executed           |
| Security ACE search is a Hit and                            | QoS ACE search is a Miss                   | Execute configured ACE and default ACL actions | Collect default Miss statistics                | Port-based ACL's Security action take precedence        | QoS ACE search returns a Miss                                            | No action is executed                                            | Collect default Miss statistics |

*Table continues...*

| Port-based ACL look up                              |                                                             | Actions performed on Port-based ACL               |                                                 | If VLAN-based ACL is enabled                                                       |                                                                          | Actions performed on VLAN-based ACL search |                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Security                                            | QoS                                                         | Security action                                   | QoS action                                      | Security                                                                           | QoS                                                                      | Security action                            | QoS action                                     |
| ACE mode is Permit                                  |                                                             |                                                   |                                                 | . Security search result invalid                                                   |                                                                          |                                            |                                                |
|                                                     |                                                             |                                                   |                                                 | Port-based ACL's Security action take precedence . Security search result invalid. | QoS ACE search returns a Hit                                             | No action is executed                      | Execute configured ACE and default ACL actions |
| Security ACE search is a Hit and ACE mode is Permit | QoS ACE search is a Hit                                     | Execute configured ACE and default ACL actions    | Execute configured ACE and default ACL actions. | Port-based ACL's Security action take precedence . Security search result invalid  | Port-based ACL's QoS action take precedence . QoS search result invalid. | No action is executed                      | No action is executed                          |
| Security ACE search is a Hit and ACE mode is Deny   | Search result is invalid since Security mode is set to Deny | Discard the packet and collect default statistics | No action is executed                           | Port-based ACL's Security action take precedence . Security search result invalid  | Port-based ACL's QoS action take precedence . QoS search result invalid. | No action is executed                      | No action is executed                          |

## Common ACE uses and configuration

The following table describes configurations you can use to perform common actions.

**Table 17: Common ACE uses and configurations**

| Function                                     | ACE configuration    |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Permit a specific host to access the network | • Use action permit. |

*Table continues...*



| Function                                               | ACE configuration                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Configure the source IP address to be the host IP address.</li> </ul> <pre>filter acl ace 1 5 name "Permit_access_to_198.51.100.0" filter acl ace action 1 5 permit filter acl ace ethernet 1 5 ether-type eq ip filter acl ace ip 1 5 src-ip eq 198.51.100.0 filter acl ace 1 5 enable</pre>                                                            |
| Deny a specific host from accessing the network        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use action deny.</li> <li>Configure the source IP address to be the host IP address.</li> </ul> <pre>filter acl ace 1 5 name "Deny_access_to_198.51.100.0" filter acl ace action 1 5 deny filter acl ace ethernet 1 5 ether-type eq ip filter acl ace ip 1 5 src-ip eq 198.51.100.0 filter acl ace 1 5 enable</pre>                                      |
| Permit a specific range of hosts to access the network | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use action permit.</li> <li>Configure the source IP address to be the range of host IP addresses.</li> </ul> <pre>filter acl ace 1 5 name "Permit_access_to_1.2.3.4-1.2.3.7" filter acl ace action 1 5 permit filter acl ace ethernet 1 5 ether-type eq ip filter acl ace ip 1 5 src-ip mask 1.2.3.4 0.0.0.3 filter acl ace 1 5 enable</pre>             |
| Deny Telnet traffic                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use action deny.</li> <li>Configure the protocol as TCP and the TCP destination port to be 23.</li> </ul> <pre>filter acl ace 1 5 name "Deny_telnet" filter acl ace action 1 5 deny filter acl ace ethernet 1 5 ethertype eq ip filter acl ace ip 1 5 ip-protocol-type eq tcp filter acl ace protocol 1 5 dst-port eq 23 filter acl ace 1 5 enable</pre> |
| Deny FTP traffic                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use action deny.</li> <li>Configure the protocol as TCP and the TCP destination port to be 21.</li> </ul> <pre>filter acl ace 1 5 name "Deny_ftp" filter acl ace action 1 5 deny filter acl ace ethernet 1 5 ethertype eq ip filter acl ace ip 1 5 ip-protocol-type eq tcp</pre>                                                                         |

*Table continues...*

| Function | ACE configuration                                                               |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|          | <pre>filter acl ace protocol 1 5 dst-port eq 21 filter acl ace 1 5 enable</pre> |

---

## Switched UNI ACL Filters

InPort and OutPort filters are supported on Switched UNI (S-UNI) and Fabric Attach ports.

**\* Note:**

InPort and outPort filters are supported on S-UNI and Fabric Attach ports for the traffic mapped to an I-SID which does not have platform VLAN associated. The Customer VLAN-ID (CVID) can be applied as VLAN-ID qualifier in inPort and outPort filters.

**\* Note:**

InPort, outPort, and inVLAN filters are supported on S-UNI and Fabric Attach ports for the traffic mapped to an I-SID which has platform VLAN associated. The platform VLAN should be used as VLAN-ID in inPort and inVLAN filters, and the CVID as VLAN-ID in the outPort filter.

---

## Traffic filter configuration

Traffic filtering manages traffic by defining filtering conditions and associating these conditions with specific actions. The following steps summarize the filtering configuration process:

1. Determine your desired match fields.
2. Configure an ACL and associate it with Ingress or Egress traffic flow.
3. Configure an ACE within the ACL.
4. Configure the desired precedence, attributes, and action.
5. Enable the ACE.

---

## ACL and ACE configuration guidelines

To find the maximum number of ACLs and ACEs that the switch supports, see the [Release Notes for XA1400 Series](#).

## ACL Filters Behavior Differences

The implementation of ACL filters is similar in all VOSS switches but there are some differences as summarized in the following table.

**\* Note:**

The InVSN Filter shares the port-based groups in the following table.

| Filter                                              | VSP 4000                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | VSP 7200 / VSP 8000                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | VSP 7400                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | VSP 8600                                                                                                                                                                                                          | XA 1400                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Hardware filter engine resources differences</b> | <p>The switch uses a filter group as memory to store filter rules. The switch supports four separate ingress filter groups:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. port-based Security ACEs</li> <li>2. port-based QoS ACEs</li> <li>3. VLAN-based Security ACEs</li> <li>4. VLAN-based QoS ACEs</li> </ol> | <p>The switch uses a filter group as memory to store filter rules. The switch supports two ingress filter groups, where each group is shared by two filter types:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. port-based and VLAN-based Security ACEs</li> <li>2. port-based and VLAN-based QoS ACEs</li> </ol> | <p>The switch uses a filter group as memory to store filter rules. The switch supports two ingress filter groups, where each group is shared by two filter types:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. port-based and VLAN-based Security ACEs</li> <li>2. port-based and VLAN-based QoS ACEs</li> </ol> | <p>The switch uses a filter group as memory to store filter rules. The switch supports the following ingress filter group:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• port-based and VLAN-based ACEs</li> </ul> | <p>The switch uses a filter group as memory to store filter rules. The switch supports one ingress filter group with two filter types:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. port-based and VLAN-based Security ACEs</li> <li>2. port-based and VLAN-based QoS ACEs</li> </ol> |
|                                                     | For each ingress packet, a parallel search is performed on each of the four groups.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | For each ingress packet, a parallel search is performed on each of the two groups.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | For each ingress packet, a parallel search is performed on each of the two groups.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | For each ingress packet, a search is performed on the group.                                                                                                                                                      | For each ingress packet, a search is performed on the group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

*Table continues...*

| Filter                                                                                                                     | VSP 4000                                                                                                                                                   | VSP 7200 / VSP 8000                                                                                                                                                       | VSP 7400                                                                                                                                                                  | VSP 8600                                                                                                                                                   | XA 1400                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                            | If you enable Application Telemetry, IPv6 security filter commands and configurations are blocked and not available.                                       | If you enable Application Telemetry, IPv6 security filter commands and configurations are blocked and not available.                                                      | If you enable Application Telemetry, IPv6 security filter commands and configurations are supported.                                                                      | If you enable Application Telemetry, IPv6 security filter commands and configurations are supported.                                                       | Application Telemetry and IPv6 filters are not supported                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Behavior of incoming packets differences</b><br><br>An incoming packet can match both port-based and VLAN-based ACL/ACE | Regardless of the type of matching ACEs (Security or QoS), the action of either the highest priority matching ACE or the default action will be performed. | Port-based ACLs have precedence over VLAN-based ACLs. If the matching ACEs are of the same type (both Security or both QoS), then the VLAN-based ACL/ACE will be ignored. | Port-based ACLs have precedence over VLAN-based ACLs. If the matching ACEs are of the same type (both Security or both QoS), then the VLAN-based ACL/ACE will be ignored. | Port-based ACLs have precedence over VLAN-based ACLs. If a packet matches both a Port-based and a VLAN-based ACL, then the VLAN-based ACL will be ignored. | Port-based ACLs have precedence over VLAN-based ACLs. If a packet matches both a Port-based and a VLAN-based ACL, then the VLAN-based ACL will be ignored.                                                                         |
| <b>Behavior of actions filters differences</b><br><br>ACE ID ranges supported                                              | Security ACEs: 1–1000<br><br>QoS ACEs: 1001–2000 (IPv4 filters only)                                                                                       | Security ACEs: 1–1000<br><br>QoS ACEs: 1001–2000 (IPv4 filters only)                                                                                                      | Security ACEs: 1–1000<br><br>QoS ACEs: 1001–2000 (IPv4 filters only)                                                                                                      | ACEs: 1-1000 support both security and QoS actions.                                                                                                        | Security ACEs: 1–1000<br><br>QoS ACEs: 1001–2000 (IPv4 filters only)<br><br>Security ACEs have precedence over QoS ACEs. If packets match a Security and a QoS ACE, only the Security action is applied, the QoS action is ignored |
| <b>Behavior of egress filtering</b>                                                                                        | Configuring an ACE with the ARP operation                                                                                                                  | Configuring an ACE with the ARP operation qualifier is                                                                                                                    | Configuring an ACE with the ARP operation qualifier is not                                                                                                                | Configuring an ACE with the ARP operation qualifier is                                                                                                     | Configuring an ACE with the ARP operation qualifier is                                                                                                                                                                             |

*Table continues...*

| Filter                            | VSP 4000                                                          | VSP 7200 / VSP 8000                                               | VSP 7400                                                          | VSP 8600                                             | XA 1400                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                   | qualifier is supported for OutPort ACLs.                          | supported for OutPort ACLs.                                       | supported for OutPort ACLs.                                       | supported for OutPort ACLs.                          | supported for OutPort ACLs<br><br>The Egress filters do not apply to the mirrored packets. |
| <b>Behavior of ACL Statistics</b> | Supports Viewing ACL Statistics by the ACE type Security and QoS. | Supports Viewing ACL Statistics by the ACE type Security and QoS. | Supports Viewing ACL Statistics by the ACE type Security and QoS. | Supports Viewing ACL Statistics by the ACE type QoS. | Supports Viewing ACL Statistics by the ACE type Security and QoS.                          |

For QoS scaling and filter scaling information, see [Release Notes for XA1400 Series](#).

# Chapter 5: Basic DiffServ configuration using CLI

Use Differentiated Services (DiffServ) to provide appropriate Quality of Service (QoS) to specific traffic types.

---

## Enabling DiffServ on a port

Enable DiffServ so that the system provides DiffServ-based QoS on the port. By default, DiffServ is enabled.

### Procedure

1. Enter Interface Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
interface GigabitEthernet {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [, ...]} or interface vlan <1-4059>
```

#### **Note:**

If your platform supports channelization and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port.

2. Enable DiffServ:

```
enable-diffserv [port {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [, ...]] [enable]
```

3. Disable Diffserv:

```
no enable-diffserv [port {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [, ...]] [enable]
```

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the **enable-diffserv** command.

| Variable                                                   | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| enable                                                     | Enables DiffServ for the specified port. The default is enabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| port {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [,...]} | Identifies the slot and port in one of the following formats: a single slot and port (slot/port), a range of slots and ports (slot/port-slot/port), or a series of slots and ports (slot/port,slot/port,slot/port). If your platform supports channelization and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port. |

## Configuring Layer 3 trusted or untrusted ports

Configure a port as trusted or untrusted to determine the Layer 3 QoS actions the switch performs. A trusted (core) port honors incoming Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) markings. An untrusted (access) port overrides DSCP markings. The default configuration is trusted.

### Before you begin

Enable DiffServ.

### Procedure

1. Enter Interface Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
interface GigabitEthernet {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [,...]} or interface vlan <1-4059>
```

#### **Note:**

If your platform supports channelization and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port.

2. Configure the port as an access port, use one of the following options:

```
no enable-diffserv [port {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [,...]] [enable]
```

**OR** configure both parameters:

```
enable-diffserv [port {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [,...]] [enable]
```

```
access-diffserv [port {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [,...]] [enable]
```

3. Configure the port as a core port:

```
no access-diffserv [port {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [,...]] [enable]
```

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the **access-diffserv** commands.

| Variable                                                   | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| enable                                                     | If enabled, specifies an access port and overrides incoming DSCP bits. If disabled, specifies a core port that honors and services incoming DSCP bits.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| port {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [,...]} | Identifies the slot and port in one of the following formats: a single slot and port (slot/port), a range of slots and ports (slot/port-slot/port), or a series of slots and ports (slot/port,slot/port,slot/port). If your platform supports channelization and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port. |

## Configuring Layer 2 trusted or untrusted ports

Configure a port as trusted or untrusted to determine the Layer 2 QoS actions the switch performs. A trusted port (override disabled) honors incoming 802.1p bit markings. An untrusted port (override enabled) overrides 802.1p bit markings.

### Before you begin

Enable DiffServ.

### Procedure

1. Enter Interface Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
interface GigabitEthernet {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [,...]} or interface vlan <1-4059>
```

#### **Note:**

If your platform supports channelization and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port.

2. Configure the port as Layer 2 untrusted:

```
qos 802.1p-override [enable]
```

3. Configure the port as Layer 2 trusted:

```
no qos 802.1p-override [enable]
```



## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `qos 802.1p-override` command.

**Table 18: Variable definitions**

| Variable | Value                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| enable   | If you use this variable, the port overrides incoming 802.1p bits; if you do not use this variable, the port honors and services incoming 802.1p bits. The default is disable (Layer 2 trusted). |

## Viewing the port 802.1p override status

Use this procedure to view the port 802.1p override status. The system displays the port and 801.1p override status.

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:  

```
enable
```

```
configure terminal
```
2. View the port 802.1p override status:  

```
show qos 802.1p-override
```

### Example

Switch:1# show qos 802.1p-override

```
=====
                        Port 802.1p-Override Status
=====
PORT      802.1P OVERRIDE
-----
1/1       DISABLED
1/2       DISABLED
1/3       DISABLED
1/4       DISABLED
1/5       DISABLED
1/6       DISABLED
1/7       DISABLED
1/8       DISABLED
1/9       DISABLED
1/10      DISABLED
1/11      DISABLED
1/12      DISABLED
1/13      DISABLED
1/14      DISABLED
```

```
1/15    DISABLED
1/16    DISABLED
```

## Configuring the port QoS level

Configure the port QoS level to assign a default QoS level for all traffic if the packet does not match an access control list (ACL) that re-marks the packet. If you configure port QoS levels, Layer 2 and Layer 3 traffic from the same port use the same QoS level. The default value is 1.

### About this task

For VoIP traffic, it is recommended that you use QoS level 6.

### Procedure

1. Enter GigabitEthernet Interface Configuration mode:

```
enable

configure terminal

interface GigabitEthernet {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-
port]][,...]}
```

#### \* Note:

If your platform supports channelization and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port.

2. Configure the port QoS level:

```
qos level [port {slot/port[sub-port]] <0-6>
```

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the **qos level** command.

| Variable                    | Value                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <0-6>                       | Specifies the default QoS level for the port traffic. The system reserves QoS level 7 for network control traffic. The default is 1.                                          |
| port {slot/port[/sub-port]} | Identifies a single slot and port. If your platform supports channelization and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port. |

# Chapter 6: Basic DiffServ configuration using EDM

Use DiffServ to implement classification and mapping functions at the network boundary or access points to regulate packet behavior. You can configure a port as a trusted (core) or an untrusted (access) port at both Layer 2 and Layer 3.

You can also perform many of the procedures in this section on the Interface tab for the selected port. The procedures in this section show only one configuration method.

---

## Enabling DiffServ for a port

Enable DiffServ so that the switch provides DiffServ-based Quality of Service (QoS) on the port.

### About this task Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > QoS**.
2. Click **Port QoS Config**.
3. In the row for the port, double-click the cell in the **DiffServ** column.
4. Select **true**.
5. Click **Apply**.

---

## QoS Port Config field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Port QoS Config** tab.

| Name     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Index    | Specifies an index value that uniquely identifies a port.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| DiffServ | Specifies whether DiffServ is enabled (true) or disabled (false) on the port. The default is true. This variable works in conjunction with Layer3Trust. The DiffServ variable is a global parameter that affects QoS DSCP operations. If the DiffServ parameter is false (DiffServ |

*Table continues...*

| Name                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                            | disabled), the system does not use the DSCP parameter for classification or modify it. If this variable is true, it activates the Layer3Trust parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Layer3Trust</b>         | Configures the Layer 3 trusted port as an access or core port. The default is core. Core configures the port to a trusted state and access configures the port to an untrusted state. The DiffServ parameter determines the operation of this variable. If DiffServ is false, Layer3Trust has no effect; no modification of the DSCP or TOS bits occurs. If DiffServ is true, the core and access configuration take effect.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Layer2Override8021p</b> | Specifies whether Layer 2 802.1p override is enabled (true) or disabled (false) on the port. The default is false. This variable primarily affects tagged packet treatment. If Layer2Override8021p is false, the port trusts the 802.1p-bits portion of a Q-tagged packet. The port trusts the 802.1p-bits marking regardless of the port setting (tagged or untagged); however, if the discard tagged packets parameter (DiscardTaggedFrames) on an untagged port is true, the system discards the packet. If Layer2Override8021p is true, the port does not trust the 802.1p bit marking. In this case, the QoS operation depends on other parameters, such as the port QoS level. |
| <b>QosLevel</b>            | Specifies the QoS level to use when the system processes packets carried on this port. Values range from level 0–6 (the system reserves 7 for network control traffic). The default is 1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

## Configuring Layer 3 trusted or untrusted ports

Configure a port as trusted or untrusted to determine the Layer 3 QoS actions the switch performs. A trusted port honors incoming DSCP markings. An untrusted port overrides DSCP markings. The default is trusted.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > QOS**.
2. Click **Port QoS Config**.
3. In the row for the port, double-click the cell in the **Layer3Trust** column.
4. Select **core** (trusted) or **access** (untrusted) as the port setting.
5. Click **Apply**.

---

## Configuring Layer 2 trusted or untrusted ports

Configure a port as trusted or untrusted to determine the Layer 2 QoS actions the switch performs. A trusted port (override false) honors incoming 802.1p bit markings. An untrusted port (override true) overrides 802.1p bit markings.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > QOS**.
2. Click **Port QoS Config**.
3. In the row for the port, double-click the cell in the **Layer2 Override 8021p** column.
4. To configure the port as a Layer 2 untrusted port, select **true**. To configure it as a Layer 2 trusted port, select **false**.  
By default, all ports are Layer 2 trusted (Layer2 Override 8021p is false).
5. Click **Apply**.

---

## Configuring the port QoS level

Use the default port QoS level to assign a default QoS level for all traffic, if the packet does not match an access control list (ACL) to remark the packet.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > QOS**.
2. Click **Port QoS Config**.
3. In the row for the port, double-click the cell in the **QosLevel** column.
4. Select the new level.
5. Click **Apply**.

# Chapter 7: QoS configuration using CLI

Use the procedures in this section to configure Quality of Service (QoS) on the switch.

---

## Configuring broadcast and multicast bandwidth limiting

Configure broadcast and multicast bandwidth limiting to limit the amount of ingress broadcast and multicast traffic on a port. The switch drops traffic that violates the bandwidth limit.

You can configure broadcast and multicast bandwidth limiting through CLI only; you cannot use Enterprise Device Manager (EDM).

### Procedure

1. Enter Interface Configuration mode:

```
enable  
  
configure terminal  
  
interface GigabitEthernet {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [, ...]} or interface vlan <1-4059>
```

#### **Note:**

If your platform supports channelization and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port.

2. Configure broadcast bandwidth limiting:

```
rate-limit [port {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [, ...]] broadcast <1-65535>
```

3. Configure multicast bandwidth limiting:

```
rate-limit [port {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [, ...]] multicast <1-65535>
```

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the **rate-limit** command.

| Variable                                                   | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-65535>                                                  | Specifies the bandwidth limit for broadcast and multicast traffic from 1–65535 packets per second.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| port {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [,...]} | Identifies the slot and port in one of the following formats: a single slot and port (slot/port), a range of slots and ports (slot/port-slot/port), or a series of slots and ports (slot/port,slot/port,slot/port). If your platform supports channelization and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port. |

## Viewing the port-based shaper information

### About this task

Use this procedure to view the port-based shaper information. The system displays the port, egress rate limit in Kbps, and the rate limit status.

### Procedure

1. Enter Privileged EXEC mode:

```
enable
```

2. View the ingress port-rate limit information:

```
show qos shaper interface gigabitEthernet [{slot/port[/sub-port]}[-slot/port[/sub-port]][,...]]
```

### Example

```
Switch:1# show qos shaper interface gigabitEthernet 1/1
```

| Port Egress Rate-Limiting(Shape) |                          |                  |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| PORT                             | EGRESS RATE-LIMIT (kbps) | ENABLED/DISABLED |
| 1/1                              | 0                        | DISABLED         |

## Configuring the port-based shaper

Use port-based shaping to rate-limit all outgoing traffic to a specific rate.

### Procedure

1. Enter GigabitEthernet Interface Configuration mode:

```
enable
```

```
configure terminal
```

```
interface GigabitEthernet {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [,...]}
```

**\* Note:**

If your platform supports channelization and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port.

2. Configure port-based shaping:

```
qos if-shaper [port {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [,...]] shape-rate <shape-rate>
```

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the **qos if-shaper** command.

| Variable                                                   | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| port {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [,...]} | Specifies the slot and port number to which to apply shaping. This variable is optional.<br><br>Identifies the slot and port in one of the following formats: a single slot and port (slot/port), a range of slots and ports (slot/port-slot/port), or a series of slots and ports (slot/port,slot/port,slot/port). If your platform supports channelization and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port. |
| shape-rate <shape-rate>                                    | Configures the shaping rate in Kb/s. The upper limit of this range is determined on a per-platform basis, depending on the port with the highest speed available on the platform. If you try to configure a limit that is too high for the port speed, the switch displays the following message: Error: port slot/port, The QOS Egress shaper rate can not exceed the port capability.<br><br>The default is 0, which means shaping is disabled on the port.  |

## Configuring a port-based policer

Use a port policer to bandwidth-limit incoming traffic. The port drops or re-marks violating traffic.

**\* Note:**

This command does not appear on all hardware platforms.

### About this task

The interface policer has two configurable rates: peak rate (PIR) and service or committed rate (CIR). Traffic above PIR is marked as red. Traffic above CIR is qualified as yellow. Normally, CIR is lower than PIR. However, in CLI you can configure these rates to equal values. Each rate has a



maximum burst size associated with it, peak burst size (PBS) and committed burst size (CBS) respectively. You cannot configure the burst sizes. These values ensure maximum traffic fairness between the ports; the CBS value is lower than the PBS value. Depending on the traffic pattern, this configuration can result in a small percentage of traffic qualified as yellow or above CIR, but not red or above PIR, even if the rates are equal.

## Procedure

1. Enter GigabitEthernet Interface Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
interface GigabitEthernet {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [,...]}
```

### \* Note:

If your platform supports channelization and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port.

2. Configure the policing limit:

```
qos if-policer [port {slot/port[-slot/port] [,...]}] peak-rate
<64-100000000> svc-rate <64-100000000>
```

## Example

Configure the policing limit to a peak-rate of 10000 and the service rate limit to 5000 for port 4/10:

```
Switch:1>enable
Switch:1#configure terminal
Switch:1(config)#interface gigabitethernet 4/10
Switch:1(config-if)#qos if-policer port 4/10 peak-rate 10000 svc-rate 5000
```

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `qos if-policer` command.

**Table 19: Variable definitions**

| Variable                            | Value                                     |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| peak-rate<64-100000000>             | Specifies the peak rate limit in Kbps.    |
| port {slot/port[-slot/port] [,...]} | Identifies the slot and the port.         |
| svc-rate<64-100000000>              | Specifies the service rate limit in Kbps. |

## Configuring the ingress port-rate limiter

Use the ingress port-rate limiter to limit the traffic rate accepted by the specified ingress port. The port drops or re-marks violating traffic.

### Procedure

1. Enter GigabitEthernet Interface Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
interface GigabitEthernet {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [,...]}
```

**\* Note:**

If your platform supports channelization and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port.

2. Configure the ingress port-rate limit:

```
qos if-rate-limiting [port {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [,...]] rate <1000-40000000>
```

3. Disable the ingress port-rate limit:

```
no qos if-rate-limiting [port {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [,...]]
```

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the **qos if-rate-limiting** command.

| Variable                                                          | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>1000-40000000</i>                                              | Specifies the ingress rate limit in Kbps. The range is 1000–40000000.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <i>port {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [,...]}</i> | Identifies the slot and port in one of the following formats: a single slot and port (slot/port), a range of slots and ports (slot/port-slot/port), or a series of slots and ports (slot/port,slot/port,slot/port). If your platform supports channelization and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port. |

## Viewing the ingress port-rate limit information

Use this procedure to view the ingress port-rate limit information. The system displays the port, rate limit in Kbps, and rate limit status.

**Procedure**

1. Enter Privileged EXEC mode:

```
enable
```

2. View the ingress port-rate limit information:

```
show qos rate-limiting interface gigabitEthernet [{slot/port[/sub-port]} [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [,...]]
```

**Example**

```
Switch:1# show qos rate-limiting interface gigabitEthernet 1/1
```

| Port Ingress Rate-Limiting |             |                  |
|----------------------------|-------------|------------------|
| PORT                       | RATE (kbps) | ENABLED/DISABLED |
| 1/1                        | 0           | DISABLED         |

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the **show qos rate-limiting interface gigabitEthernet** command.

| Variable                                                                | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>port {slot/port[/sub-port]} [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [,...]</code> | Identifies the slot and port in one of the following formats: a single slot and port (slot/port), a range of slots and ports (slot/port-slot/port), or a series of slots and ports (slot/port,slot/port,slot/port). If your platform supports channelization and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port. |

## Configuring ingress mappings

You can modify the ingress mappings to change traffic priorities. However, it is recommended that you use the default mappings.

**Procedure**

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
```

```
configure terminal
```

2. Configure 802.1p bit to QoS ingress mappings:

```
qos ingressmap 1p <0-7> <0-6>
```

## 3. Configure DSCP to QoS ingress mappings:

```
qos ingressmap ds <0-63> <0-6>
```

## 4. Ensure the configuration is correct:

```
show qos ingressmap [1p <0-7>]
```

```
show qos ingressmap [ds <0-63>]
```

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `qos ingressmap` command.

**Table 20: Variable definitions**

| Variable        | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1p <0-7> <0-6>  | <p>Maps the IEEE 802.1p bit to QoS level. Each QoS level has a default IEEE 1P value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• level 0—1</li> <li>• level 1—0</li> <li>• level 2—2</li> <li>• level 3—3</li> <li>• level 4—4</li> <li>• level 5—5</li> <li>• level 6—6</li> </ul> <p>The system reserves level 7 for Network Control. To use the default configuration, use the default option in the command:</p> <pre>default qos ingressmap 1p</pre> |
| ds <0-63> <0-6> | <p>Maps the DS byte to QoS level. The system reserves level 7 for Network Control. To use the default configuration, use the default option in the command:</p> <pre>default qos ingressmap ds</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

---

## Configuring egress mappings

You can modify the egress mappings to change traffic priorities. However, it is recommended that you use the default mappings.

## Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:  

```
enable
configure terminal
```
2. Configure QoS to 802.1p bit egress mappings:  

```
qos egressmap 1p <0-6> <0-7>
```
3. Configure QoS to DSCP egress mappings:  

```
qos egressmap ds <0-7> WORD<1-6>
```
4. Ensure the configuration is correct:  

```
show qos egressmap [1p <0-7>]
show qos egressmap [ds <0-7>]
```

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `qos egressmap` command.

**Table 21: Variable definitions**

| Variable           | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1p <0-6> <0-7>     | <p>Maps the QoS level to IEEE 802.1p bit. Each QoS level has a default IEEE 1P value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• level 0—1</li> <li>• level 1—0</li> <li>• level 2—2</li> <li>• level 3—3</li> <li>• level 4—4</li> <li>• level 5—5</li> <li>• level 6—6</li> </ul> <p>The system reserves level 7 for Network Control. To use the default configuration, use the default option in the command:</p> <pre>default qos egressmap 1p</pre> |
| ds <0-7> WORD<1-6> | <p>Maps the QoS level to DS byte. You can specify the DSCP in either hexadecimal, binary, or decimal format. To use the default configuration, use the default option in the command:</p> <pre>default qos egressmap ds</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

## Viewing port egress CoS queue statistics

View the port egress CoS queue statistics. The system displays the statistics of the forwarded packets and bytes, and the dropped packets and bytes.

### Procedure

1. Enter Privileged EXEC mode:

```
enable
```

2. View the port egress CoS queue statistics:

```
show qos cosq-stats interface <PT_PORT>
```

#### \* Note:

The show command output varies based on your hardware platform. On all VSP platforms except VSP 8600, the show command output displays Out Packets and Out Bytes per interface which shows the number of unicast packets sent out on each queue for an egress port. VSP 8600 uses VoQ queuing architecture which enables to read the Accepted Packets and Accepted Bytes on each queue. The Accepted Packets and Accepted Bytes show the number of packets and bytes that enter the VoQ for a particular queue on the egress port. The Drop Packets and Drop Bytes show the number of packets and bytes that are dropped when the VoQ is full.

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `show qos cosq-stats interface <PT_PORT>` command.

**Table 22: Variable definitions**

| Variable  | Value                                                         |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <PT_PORT> | PT indicates the slot number; PORT indicates the port number. |

The following table describes the column headings in the command output for `show qos cosq-stats interface <PT_PORT>`.

#### \* Note:

The Variables can differ depending on your hardware platform.

**Table 23: Variable definitions**

| Variable | Value                    |
|----------|--------------------------|
| Cos      | Indicates the Cos queue. |

*Table continues...*

| Variable         | Value                                             |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Out Packets      | Indicates the out packets for the Cos queue.      |
| Accepted Packets | Indicates the accepted packets for the Cos queue. |
| Out Bytes        | Indicates the out bytes for the Cos queue.        |
| Accepted Bytes   | Indicates the accepted bytes for the Cos queue.   |
| Drop Packets     | Indicates the drop packets for the Cos queue.     |
| Drop Bytes       | Indicates the drop bytes for the Cos queue.       |

---

## Clearing port egress CoS queue statistics

Clear the port egress CoS queue statistics in the hardware.

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:  

```
enable
```

```
configure terminal
```
2. Clear the port egress CoS queue statistics:  

```
clear qos cosq-stats interface <PT_PORT>
```

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `clear qos cosq-stats interface <PT_PORT>` command.

**Table 24: Variable definitions**

| Variable  | Definition                                                    |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <PT_PORT> | PT indicates the slot number; PORT indicates the port number. |

---

## Viewing CPU queue statistics

View the statistics of the forwarded packets and bytes, and the dropped packets and bytes for the traffic sent toward CP. The queue assignment is based on the protocol types, not on the internal CoS value. These statistics are useful for debugging purposes.

**\* Note:**

When a neighbor transitions to the STALE state, to initiate Neighbor Unreachability detection (NUD), a duplicate copy of the traffic destined to this neighbor is sent to the switch Control Processor (CP) on a low priority queue (queue 0). The original packet is forwarded to this neighbor. Once NUD is initiated, the hardware records are updated and the traffic is no longer sent to the CP. When a high rate of such traffic is sent to CP, the switch can drop some of these packets due to the in built CP rate limiting feature, which protects the CP from DOS attacks.

Use the command `show qos cosq-stats cpu-port` to view drop statistics on the CPU queue. This design does not result in loss of traffic.

Use the command `ipv6 nd reachable-time <0-3600000>` to increase the default value of 3000 milliseconds which in turn delays the scenario of data path sending STALE neighbor destined packets to the CP.

**Procedure**

1. Enter Privileged EXEC mode:

```
enable
```

2. View the CPU queue statistics:

```
show qos cosq-stats cpu-port
```

**\* Note:**

The show command output varies based on your hardware platform. On all VSP platforms except VSP 8600, the show command output displays Out Packets and Out Bytes per interface which shows the number of unicast packets sent out on each queue for an egress port. VSP 8600 uses VoQ queuing architecture which supports an increased number of available queues, hence the output displays the number of packets accepted and dropped on each protocol type going to the CPU.

---

## Variable definitions

The following table describes the column headings in the command output for `show qos cosq-stats cpu-port`.

**\* Note:**

The Variables can differ depending on your hardware platform.

**Table 25: Variable definitions**

| Variable | Value                           |
|----------|---------------------------------|
| CoS      | Indicates the CoS queue number. |
| Protocol | Indicates the type of protocol. |

*Table continues...*



| Variable         | Value                                                                                                              |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Out Packets      | Indicates the out packets for the CoS queue.                                                                       |
| Accepted Packets | Indicates the accepted packets for the Cos queue.                                                                  |
| Out Bytes        | Indicates the out bytes for the CoS queue.                                                                         |
| Accepted Bytes   | Indicates the accepted bytes for the Cos queue.                                                                    |
| Drop Packets     | Indicates the drop packets for the CoS queue.                                                                      |
| Drop Bytes       | Indicates the drop bytes for the CoS queue.                                                                        |
| Priority         | Indicates the priority of the queue for the packet going to CP.                                                    |
| Shape Rate       | Indicates the maximum throughput in kbps to CP when a burst occurs . Packets exceeding this limit will be dropped. |

---

## Clearing CPU queue statistics

Clear the CPU queue statistics.

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:  

```
enable
```

```
configure terminal
```
2. Clear CPU queue statistics:  

```
clear qos cosq-stats cpu-port
```

---

## Configuring an egress QoS queue profile

Configure a queue profile to apply the configured egress queue parameters to queues and ports.

### About this task

After you make a configuration change to a queue profile, you must apply the profile before the changes take effect.

#### **Note:**

The switch supports six queue profiles. The default queue profile, with the name default and ID 1, is automatically created during system startup and cannot be deleted.

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
```

```
configure terminal
```

2. Configure the minimum weight for a specific queue:

```
qos queue-profile queue <1-6> <0-7> min-weight <1-100>
```

3. Enable rate limiting on a weighted queue:

```
qos queue-profile queue <1-6> <0-7> rate-limit-enable
```

4. Add a queue-profile port member:

```
qos queue-profile <1-6> member add {slot/port[/sub-port]} [-slot/  
port[/sub-port]] [,...]
```

5. Add a queue-profile name:

```
qos queue-profile <1-6> name WORD<0-64>
```

6. Apply the queue profile:

```
qos queue-profile <1-6> apply
```

7. Verify the egress queue configuration:

```
show qos queue-profile [<1-6> queue <0-7>|all]
```

8. **(Optional)** Configure the default settings for an egress queue:

- Configure the default minimum weight using one of the following commands:

```
default qos queue-profile queue <1-6> <0-7> min-weight
```

```
no qos queue-profile queue <1-6> <0-7> min-weight
```

- Configure the default rate limiting on a weighted queue using one of the following commands:

```
default qos queue-profile queue <1-6> <0-7> rate-limit-enable
```

```
no qos queue-profile queue <1-6> <0-7> rate-limit-enable
```

## Example

Configure the queue profile for queue 6 to use a weight of 20.

```
Switch:1(config)#qos queue-profile 6
Switch:1(config)#qos queue-profile queue 6 1 min-weight 20
Switch:1(config)#qos queue-profile 6 apply
```

View the queue profile configuration.

```
Switch:1#show qos queue-profile
```

```
=====
=====
                                     Qos Queue Profile
=====
=====

Profile Profile      Profile
```

| ID | Name    | Port List         |
|----|---------|-------------------|
| 1  | default | 1/1-1/42,2/1-2/42 |
| 6  |         | profile-6         |

Switch:1(config)#show qos queue-profile 1 queue 1

#### Qos Queue Profile Table

| Profile ID | Profile Name | Queue ID | Weight Applied | Weight Configured | Rate-limit Applied | Rate-limit Configured |
|------------|--------------|----------|----------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| 1          | default      | 1        | 0              | 20                | ENABLE             | DISABLE               |

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the **qos queue-profile queue** command.

| Variable                                                    | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1-6>                                                       | Specifies the queue profile ID.<br><br>* <b>Note:</b><br>The switch supports six queue profiles. The default queue is 1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <0-7>                                                       | Specifies the egress queue to configure.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| min-weight <1-100>                                          | Configures the queue weight for weighted round robin, or the rate-limit in percentage of the link rate for queue shaping enabled on the queue.<br><br>The following list identifies the default minimum weight for each queue:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Queue 0 — 5</li> <li>• Queue 1 — 20</li> <li>• Queue 2 — 30</li> <li>• Queue 3 — 40</li> <li>• Queue 4 — 50</li> <li>• Queue 5 — 50</li> <li>• Queue 6 — 50</li> <li>• Queue 7 — 5</li> </ul> |
| member add {slot/port/sub-port} [-slot/port/sub-port] [...] | Specifies a port member of the queue-profile to add or remove.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

Table continues...

| Variable          | Value                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| name WORD<0–64>   | Specifies a profile name.                                                                                                                |
| rate-limit-enable | Enables rate limiting on the queue. By default, rate limiting is enabled for queues 6 and 7 only; it is disabled for queues 0 through 5. |

Use the data in the following table to use the **show qos queue-profile** command.

| Variable | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <1–6>    | Specifies the queue profile ID. If you do not include a queue profile ID, the command output displays all configured profiles.<br><br> <b>Note:</b><br>The switch supports six queue profiles. The default queue is 1. |
| <0-7>    | Specifies the egress queue.<br><br>Displays configuration settings of the specified egress queue.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| all      | The command output displays the configuration settings of all 8 egress queues of the queue profile.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

## Configuring Egress Tunnel Shaping

### About this task

Perform this procedure to configure Egress Tunnel Shaping on a logical interface.

 **Note:**

DEMO FEATURE - Egress Tunnel Shaping is a demonstration feature. Demonstration features are provided for testing purposes. Demonstration features are not for use in a production environment.

### Procedure

1. Log on to the switch to enter User EXEC mode.
2. Enter Global Configuration mode:  

```
enable
configure terminal
```
3. Enable SPBM globally:  

```
spbm
```
4. Enter IS-IS Router Configuration mode:

```
router isis
```

5. Create a global SPBM instance:

```
spbm <1-100>
```

6. Create a nickname for the global SPBM instance:

```
spbm <1-100> nick-name x.xx.xx
```

7. Add the backbone VLANs to the SPBM instance and set the primary VLAN:

```
spbm <1-100> b-vid {vlan-id[-vlan-id][,...]} primary <1-4059>
```

8. Exit IS-IS Router Configuration mode:

```
exit
```

9. Enter IS-IS Router Configuration mode:

```
router isis
```

10. Configure the system name:

```
sys-name WORD<0-255>
```

11. Configure the global router type:

```
is-type l1
```

12. Configure the manual area:

```
manual-area xx.xxx.xxx...xxxx
```

13. Exit IS-IS Router Configuration mode:

```
exit
```

14. Create two SPBM Backbone VLANs that correspond to those configured in the previous step using the following command twice:

```
vlan create <1-4059> type spbm-bvlan
```

15. Enable IS-IS globally:

```
router isis enable
```

16. Remove the brouter port from all VLANs:

```
vlan members remove <1-4059> {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/subport]][,...]}
```

17. Enter Interface Configuration mode:

```
interface GigabitEthernet {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]][,...]}
```

18. Configure a brouter port:

```
brouter port {slot/port[/sub-port]} vlan <1-4059> subnet {A.B.C.D/X}  
mac-offset <MAC-offset>
```

## 19. Exit Interface Configuration mode:

```
exit
```

## 20. Enter IS-IS Router Configuration mode:

```
router isis
```

## 21. Configure the IP tunnel source address:

```
ip-tunnel-source-address {A.B.C.D}
```

## 22. Exit IS-IS Router Configuration mode:

```
exit
```

## 23. Create a logical IS-IS interface and enter Logical Interface Configuration mode:

```
logical-intf isis <1-255> dest-ip {A.B.C.D} name WORD<1-16>
```

## 24. Create an IS-IS circuit and interface:

```
isis
```

## 25. Enable the SPBM instance:

```
isis spbm <1-100>
```

## 26. Enable the IS-IS circuit and interface:

```
isis enable
```

## 27. Configure the Egress Tunnel Shaper:

```
egress-shaping-rate <1-1000>
```

## 28. Exit Logical Interface Configuration mode:

```
exit
```

## Variable Definitions

 **Note:**

DEMO FEATURE - Egress Tunnel Shaping is a demonstration feature. Demonstration features are provided for testing purposes. Demonstration features are not for use in a production environment.

Use the data in the following table to use the **vlan members** command.

| Variable                     | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>remove &lt;1-4059&gt;</i> | Specifies the VLAN ID in the range of 1 to 4059. By default, VLAN IDs 1 to 4059 are configurable and the system reserves VLAN IDs 4060 to 4094 for internal use. On switches that support the vrf-scaling and |

*Table continues...*

| Variable                                                    | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                             | spbm-config-mode boot configuration flags, if you enable these flags, the system also reserves VLAN IDs 3500 to 3998. VLAN ID 1 is the default VLAN and you cannot create or delete VLAN ID 1.                                                                                                                                                                |
| <i>{slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/subport]] [,...]}</i> | Identifies the slot and port in one of the following formats: a single slot and port (slot/port), a range of slots and ports (slot/port-slot/port), or a series of slots and ports (slot/port,slot/port,slot/port). If your platform supports channelization and the port is channelized, you must also specify the subport in the format slot/port/sub-port. |

Use the data in the following table to use the **spbm** command.

| Variable             | Value                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>&lt;1-100&gt;</i> | Specifies the Shortest Path Bridging MAC (SPBM) instance ID. Creates the SPBM instance. In this release only one SPBM instance is supported. |

Use the data in the following table to use the **spbm** command to create a system nickname for an SPBM instance.

| Variable                 | Value                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>&lt;1-100&gt;</i>     | Specifies the Shortest Path Bridging MAC (SPBM) instance ID. Creates the SPBM instance. In this release only one SPBM instance is supported. |
| <i>nick-name x.xx.xx</i> | Specifies the system nickname (2.5 bytes in the format ).                                                                                    |

Use the data in the following table to use the **spbm** command to assign Backbone VLANs to the SPBM instance.

| Variable                                | Value                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>&lt;1-100&gt;</i>                    | Specifies the Shortest Path Bridging MAC (SPBM) instance ID. Creates the SPBM instance. In this release only one SPBM instance is supported.       |
| <i>b-vid {vlan-id[-vlan-id] [,...]}</i> | Specifies the VLANs to add to the Shortest Path Bridging MAC (SPBM) instance as Backbone VLANs (B-VLANs). Sets the IS-IS SPBM instance data VLANs. |
| <i>primary &lt;1-4059&gt;</i>           | Specifies the primary BVLAN by VLAN ID.                                                                                                            |

Use the data in the following table to use the **sys-name** command.

| Variable                 | Value                      |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| <i>WORD&lt;0-255&gt;</i> | Specifies the system name. |

Use the data in the following table to use the **is-type** command.

| Variable  | Value                                                                                     |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>/1</i> | Configures the router type as Level 1 Intermediate-System-to-Intermediate-System (IS-IS). |

Use the data in the following table to use the **manual-area** command.

| Variable                   | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>xx.xxxx.xxxx...xxxx</i> | Configures the manual area in a size up to 13 octets. The current release supports one area. For Intermediate-System-toIntermediate-System (IS-IS) to operate, you must configure at least one area. |

Use the data in the following table to use the **vlan create** command.

| Variable               | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>&lt;1-4059&gt;</i>  | Specifies the VLAN ID in the range of 1 to 4059. By default, VLAN IDs 1 to 4059 are configurable and the system reserves VLAN IDs 4060 to 4094 for internal use. On switches that support the vrf-scaling and spbm-config-mode boot configuration flags, if you enable these flags, the system also reserves VLAN IDs 3500 to 3998. VLAN ID 1 is the default VLAN and you cannot create or delete VLAN ID 1. |
| <i>type spbm-bvlan</i> | Specifies the VLAN type as the backbone VLAN (B-VLAN) for Shortest Path Bridging MAC (SPBM).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

Use the data in the following table to use the **interface GigabitEthernet** command.

| Variable                                                     | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>{slot/port[/sub-port][/-slot/port[/sub-port]][/,...]}</i> | Identifies the slot and port in one of the following formats: a single slot and port (slot/port), a range of slots and ports (slot/port-slot/port), or a series of slots and ports (slot/port,slot/port,slot/port). If your platform supports channelization and the port is channelized, you must also specify the subport in the format slot/port/sub-port. |

Use the data in the following table to use the **brouter port** command.

| Variable                      | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>{slot/port[/sub-port]}</i> | Identifies the slot and port in one of the following formats: a single slot and port (slot/port), a range of slots and ports (slot/port-slot/port), or a series of slots and ports (slot/port,slot/port,slot/port). If your platform supports channelization and the port is |

*Table continues...*



| Variable                       | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                | channelized, you must also specify the subport in the format slot/port/sub-port.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <i>vlan</i> <1-4059>           | Specifies the VLAN ID in the range of 1 to 4059. By default, VLAN IDs 1 to 4059 are configurable and the system reserves VLAN IDs 4060 to 4094 for internal use. On switches that support the vrf-scaling and spbm-config-mode boot configuration flags, if you enable these flags, the system also reserves VLAN IDs 3500 to 3998. VLAN ID 1 is the default VLAN and you cannot create or delete VLAN ID 1. |
| <i>subnet</i> <A.B.C.D/X>      | Assigns an IP address and mask for the management port.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <i>mac-offset</i> <MAC_offset> | Specifies a number by which to offset the MAC address from the chassis MAC address. This ensures that each IP address has a different MAC address. If you omit this variable, a unique MAC offset is automatically generated. Different hardware platforms support different ranges. To see which range is available on your switch, use the CLI command completion Help.                                    |

Use the data in the following table to use the **ip-tunnel-source-address** command.

| Variable  | Value                                           |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------|
| {A.B.C.D} | Specifies the IS-IS IPv4 tunnel source address. |

Use the following table to use the **logical-intf** command.

| Variable                 | Value                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>isis</i> <1-255>      | Specifies the ISIS logical interface ID.                                                                  |
| <i>dest-ip</i> {A.B.C.D} | Specifies the destination IP address for the logical interface.                                           |
| <i>name</i> WORD<1-16>   | Specifies the administratively-assigned name of this logical interface, which can be up to 16 characters. |

Use the data in the following table to use the **egress-shaping-rate** command.

| Variable | Value                         |
|----------|-------------------------------|
| <1-1000> | The shaper bandwidth in Mbps. |

## Egress Tunnel Shaping Configuration Example

### \* Note:

DEMO FEATURE - Egress Tunnel Shaping is a demonstration feature. Demonstration features are provided for testing purposes. Demonstration features are not for use in a production environment.

The following is an example of an Egress Tunnel Shaping configuration.

### SPBM Configuration

```
Switch> enable
Switch# config terminal
Switch(config)# vlan members remove 1 1/8
Switch(config)# spbm
Switch(config-isis)# router isis
Switch(config-isis)# spbm 1
Switch(config-isis)# spbm 1 nick-name 1.11.40
Switch(config-isis)# spbm 1 b-vid 2,3 primary 2
Switch(config-isis)# exit
Switch(config)# router isis
Switch(config-isis)# sys-name XA1400
Switch(config-isis)# is-type ll
Switch(config-isis)# manual-area c0.2000.0000.00
Switch(config-isis)# exit
Switch(config)# vlan create 2 type spbm-bvlan
Switch(config)# vlan create 3 type spbm-bvlan
```

### Fabric Extend Configuration

```
Switch(config)# router isis enable
Switch(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 1/8
Switch(config-if)# brouter port 1/8 vlan 2500 subnet 192.0.2.1/255.255.255.0 mac-offset 0
Switch(config-if)# exit
Switch(config)# router isis
Switch(config-isis)# ip-tunnel 192.0.2.1
Switch(config-isis)# exit
```

### Egress Tunnel Shaping Configuration

```
Switch(config)# logical-intf isis 1 dest-ip 192.0.2.2 name "bang"
Switch(config-isis-1)# isis
Switch(config-isis-1)# isis spbm 1
Switch(config-isis-1)# isis enable
Switch(config-isis-1)# egress-shaping-rate 500
Switch(config-isis-1)# exit
```

# Chapter 8: QoS configuration using EDM

Configure Quality of Service (QoS) to allocate network resources where you need them most.

---

## Configuring port-based shaping

Configure egress port-based shaping to bind the maximum rate at which traffic leaves the port.

### Procedure

1. In the Device Physical View tab, select a port.
2. In the navigation pane, expand the **Configuration > Edit > Port** folders.
3. Click **General**.
4. Click the **Interface** tab.
5. From **EgressRateLimitState**, select **enable**.
6. In the **EgressRateLimit** box, type an egress rate limit in kilobits per second (Kb/s).
7. Click **Apply**.

---

## Configuring port-based policing

Use a port-based policer to bandwidth-limit ingress traffic. The system drops or re-marks violating traffic.

### Procedure

1. In the Device Physical View tab, select a port.
2. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Edit > Port**.
3. Click **General**.
4. Click the **Interface** tab.
5. From **IngressRatePeak**, type the value for the peak rate in Kbps.

The peak rate must be greater than or equal to the service rate.

6. From **IngressRateSvc** , type the value for the service rate in Kbps.
7. Click **Apply**.

---

## Configuring ingress port-rate limiter

Use the ingress port-rate limiter to limit the traffic rate accepted by the specified ingress port. The system drops or re-marks violating traffic.

### Procedure

1. In the Device Physical View tab, select a port.
2. In the navigation pane, expand the **Configuration > Edit > Port** folders.
3. Click **General**.
4. Click the **Interface** tab.
5. From **IngressRateLimit** , type the value in Kbps to set the traffic rate limit.  
The ingress rate limit must be between 1000 and 40000000.
6. Click **Apply**.

---

## Modifying ingress 802.1p to QoS mappings

Modify the ingress mappings to change traffic priorities. It is recommended that you use the default mappings.

### About this task

It is recommended that you do not change the default values. If you change the values, make sure that the values are consistent on all other devices in the network. Inconsistent mapping of table values can result in unpredictable service levels.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > QOS**.
2. Click **Mapping Tables**.
3. Click the **Ingress 8021p to QoS** tab.
4. Double-click a QosLevel field to change the value.
5. Click **Apply**.

## Ingress 8021p To QoS field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Ingress 8021p to QoS** tab.

| Name               | Description                                                        |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inleee8021P</b> | Specifies the value of the IEEE 802.1p bit of the incoming packet. |
| <b>QosLevel</b>    | Specifies the equivalent egress QoS level (0–7).                   |

## Modifying ingress DSCP to QoS mappings

Modify the ingress Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) to QoS mappings to change traffic priorities. It is recommended that you use the default mappings. Changes to the mapping table take effect after you restart the system.

### About this task

It is recommended that you do not change the default values. If you change the values, make sure that the values are consistent on all other devices in the network. Inconsistent mapping of table values can result in unpredictable service levels.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > QOS**.
2. Click **Mapping Tables**.
3. Click the **Ingress Dscp To QoS** tab.
4. Double-click a QosLevel field to change the value.
5. Click **Apply**.

## Ingress Dscp To QoS field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Ingress Dscp To QoS** tab.

| Name                      | Description                                                                                                |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>InDscp</b>             | Specifies the value of the DiffServ codepoint (in decimal format) in the IP header of the incoming packet. |
| <b>InDscpBinaryFormat</b> | Specifies the value of the DiffServ codepoint (in binary format) in the IP header of the incoming packet.  |
| <b>QosLevel</b>           | Specifies the equivalent QoS level.                                                                        |

---

## Modifying egress QoS to 802.1p mappings

Modify the egress mappings to change the mappings between the QoS levels and the IEEE 802.1p bits.

### About this task

It is recommended that you do not change the default values. If you change the values, make sure that the values are consistent on all other devices in the network. Inconsistent mapping of table values can result in unpredictable service levels.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > QOS**.
2. Click **Mapping Tables**.
3. Click the **Egress QoS to 8021p** tab.
4. Double-click the Outleeee8021P field to change the value.
5. Click **Apply**.

---

## Egress QoS to 8021p field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Egress QoS to 8021p** tab.

| Name                 | Description                                            |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>QosLevel</b>      | Specifies the QoS level of the outgoing packet.        |
| <b>Outleeee8021P</b> | Specifies the equivalent value of the IEEE 802.1p bit. |

---

## Modifying egress QoS to DSCP mappings

Modify the egress QoS to DSCP mappings to change traffic priorities. It is recommended that you use the default mappings.

### About this task

It is recommended that you do not change the default values. If you change the values, make sure that the values are consistent on all other devices in the network. Inconsistent mapping of table values can result in unpredictable service levels.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > QOS**.
2. Click **Mapping Tables**.
3. Click the **Egress QoS To Dscp** tab.

4. Double-click the OutDscp file to change the value.
5. Click **Apply**.

## Egress QoS To Dscp field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Egress QoS To Dscp** tab.

| Name                       | Description                                                                    |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>QosLevel</b>            | Specifies the QoS level of the outgoing packet.                                |
| <b>OutDscp</b>             | Specifies the equivalent value of the DiffServ code point (in decimal format). |
| <b>OutDscpBinaryFormat</b> | Specifies the equivalent value of the DiffServ code point (in binary format).  |

## Viewing port egress CoS queue statistics

Use the following procedure to retrieve the port egress CoS queue statistics. The system displays the statistics of the forwarded packets and bytes, and the dropped packets and bytes.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > QOS**.
2. Click **CoS Queue Stats**.
3. Select the **Interface** tab.

## Interface field descriptions

The following table describes the fields from the CoS Queue Stats Interface tab.

| Name                             | Description                                                    |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Index</b>                     | Indicates the loopback port number from 192(1/1) to 241(1/50). |
| <b>ClearStat</b>                 | Clears the port egress statistics.                             |
| <b>Que&lt;1–8&gt;OutPackets</b>  | Indicates the out packets by CoS queue number 1–8.             |
| <b>Que&lt;1–8&gt;OutBytes</b>    | Indicates the out bytes by CoS queue number 1–8.               |
| <b>Que&lt;1–8&gt;DropPackets</b> | Indicates the drop packets by CoS queue number 1–8.            |
| <b>Que&lt;1–8&gt;DropBytes</b>   | Indicates the drop bytes by CoS queue number 1–8.              |

---

## Clearing CPU statistics for the chassis

Use the following procedure to clear the CPU statistics for the chassis.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > QOS**.
2. Click **CoS Queue Stats**.
3. Select the **CPU-Stats-Clear** tab.
4. Select the **CpuStatsClear** check box.
5. Click **Apply**.

---

## Viewing CPU queue statistics

Use the following procedure to retrieve the statistics of the forwarded packets and bytes, and the dropped packets and bytes for the traffic sent toward CP. The queue assignment is based on the protocol types, not on the internal CoS value. These statistics are useful for debugging purposes.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > QOS**.
2. Click **CoS Queue Stats**.
3. Select the **CPU-Port** tab.

---

## CPU-Port field descriptions

The following table describes the fields from the CoS Queue Statistics CPU-Port tab.

 **Note:**

The output fields can differ depending on your hardware platform.

**Table 26: Variable definitions**

| Name        | Description                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Index       | Indicates the CoS queue number from 0-15.    |
| OutPackets  | Indicates the out packets for the CPU port.  |
| OutBytes    | Indicates the out bytes for the CPU port.    |
| DropPackets | Indicates the drop packets for the CPU port. |
| DropBytes   | Indicates the drop bytes for the CPU port.   |



---

## Configuring an egress QoS queue profile

Configure a queue profile to apply the configured egress queue parameters to queues and ports. You must apply the profile before the changes take effect.

### About this task

The switch supports six queue profiles. The default queue profile, with the name default and ID 1, is automatically created during system startup and cannot be deleted.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > QoS**.
2. Click **Queue Profile**.
3. Click the **Queue Profile** tab.
4. Click **Insert**.
5. In the **Id** field, type the queue profile value.
6. In the **Name** field, specify a name for the queue profile.
7. To add a port to this queue, click the **PortList** ellipsis (...), choose a port or ports, and then click **Ok**.
8. Select the **Apply** check box.
9. Click **Insert**.

---

## Queue Profile field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the Queue Profile tab.

| Field           | Description                                      |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Id</b>       | Specifies the ID for the queue profile.          |
| <b>Name</b>     | Specifies the queue profile name.                |
| <b>Apply</b>    | Applies the queue profile.                       |
| <b>PortList</b> | Indicates the port members of the queue profile. |

---

## Editing queue profile information

### About this task

Use the following procedure to edit queues of a queue profile, to configure a queue weight or enable rate limiting on the queue.

**\* Note:**

After you make the configuration changes, you must apply the queue profile before the changes take effect.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > QoS**.
2. Click **Queue Profile**.
3. Update a queue to configure queue weight or rate limiting.
  - a. Click the **Queue** tab.
  - b. Edit the **AdminWeight** and **AdminRateLimitStatus** fields by double-clicking on them, and then selecting or typing the new value.
  - c. Click **Apply**.
4. Apply the queue profile for the queue configuration to take effect.
  - a. Click the **Queue Profile** tab.
  - b. In the **Apply** field, double-click and select **true**.
  - c. Click **Apply**.
5. Click the **Queue** tab again, to verify updates to the **OperWeight** and the **OperRateLimitStatus** fields, for the respective queue.

## Queue field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Queue** tab.

| Field                | Description                                                                   |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PId                  | Displays the queue profile ID.                                                |
| Id                   | Displays the queue ID.                                                        |
| AdminWeight          | Specifies the administrative weight of the queue.                             |
| OperWeight           | Displays the operational weight of the profile, described as a percentage.    |
| AdminRateLimitStatus | Specifies the administrative status of the queue rate limit as true or false. |
| OperRateLimitStatus  | Displays the operational status of the queue rate limit.                      |

## Configuring Rate Limits

### About this task

Configure the rate limit of broadcast or multicast packets to determine the total bandwidth limit on the port.

### Procedure

1. On the Device Physical View, select a port or multiple ports.
2. In the navigation pane, expand the **Configuration > Edit > Port** folders.
3. Click **General**.
4. Click the **Rate Limiting** tab.
5. Configure the parameters as required.
6. Click **Apply**.

## Rate Limiting Field Descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the Rate Limiting tab.

| Name                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Index</b>          | The port number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>TrafficType</b>    | The type of traffic being rate limited, either broadcast or multicast traffic. The default is broadcast.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>AllowedRatePps</b> | <p>This variable is the allowed traffic rate limit for the port in packets per second.</p> <p>1 to 25 configures the limit in a percentage of the total bandwidth on the port from 1–25 percent.</p> <p>On gigabit ports and MDAs, there can be up to a 2 percent difference between the configured and actual rate limiting values.</p> <p>1–65535 configures the limit in packets for each second.</p> |
| <b>Enable</b>         | Double-click in the field and select to enable (True) or disable (False) rate limiting. The default is false.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

## Configuring Rate Limits on an Insight Port

### About this task

Perform this procedure to configure the rate limit of broadcast or multicast packets and determine the total bandwidth limit on the Insight port.

## Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Edit > Insight Port**.
2. Click the Insight port you want to configure.
3. Click the **Rate Limiting** tab.
4. In the **AllowedRatePps** column, enter a time duration for the specific Insight port.
5. In the **Enable** column, select **true** to enable rate limiting for the specific Insight port.
6. Click **Apply**.

## Rate Limiting Field Descriptions

| Name                  | Description                                                                                       |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Index</b>          | Specifies the Insight port.                                                                       |
| <b>TrafficType</b>    | Shows the traffic type. The default is broadcast.                                                 |
| <b>AllowedRatePps</b> | Specifies the allowed traffic rate limit for the Insight port in packets per second (pps).        |
| <b>Enable</b>         | Enables or disables rate limiting for the specific Insight port. The default is false (disabled). |

## Configuring Fabric Extend Logical Interfaces

Use the following procedure to configure Fabric Extend (FE) between a Main office to a Branch office. This is a typical deployment. However, if your deployment creates tunnels between two switches that support Fabric Extend natively, then repeat those steps and ignore the steps for switches that require an ONA.

### Note:

VRF is an optional parameter. If a VRF is not configured, then FE uses the GRT.

### About this task

Configuring Fabric Extend consists of two primary tasks: configuring the tunnel source address and configuring the logical interface. These tasks must be completed on both ends of the tunnel.

Note that the VSP 4000 source address command is different than other platforms. Also note that the logical interface commands are different between Layer 2 and Layer 3 networks.

## Procedure

**The following steps are for platforms that support FE natively:**

1. In the navigation pane, expand the **Configuration > IS-IS > IS-IS** folders.

2. Click the Logical Interfaces tab.
3. Click Insert.
4. In the **Id** field, enter the index number that uniquely identifies this logical interface.
5. In the **Name** field, enter the name of this logical interface.
6. In the **Type** field, select the type of core network that the tunnel will be traversing. If it's a Layer 2 Core, select **layer2**. If it's a Layer 3 Core, select **ip**.

 **Note:**

Different fields will be available depending on which type of core network you select.

7. For a Layer 2 Core, complete the following fields:
  - a. In the **DestIfIndex** field, click the ellipsis button (...) to select the physical port that the logical interface is connected to or enter the name of the MLT.
  - b. In the **Vids** field, enter the list of VLANs for this logical interface.
  - c. In the **PrimaryVid** field, enter the primary tunnel VLAN ID.

 **Note:**

The primary VLAN ID must be one of the VIDs listed in the **Vids** field.

8. For a Layer 3 Core, complete the following field:
 

In the **DestIPAddr** field, enter the destination IP address for the logical interface.
9. In the **IpsecEnable** field, select whether you want to enable a Fabric Extend over IPsec connection for the logical interface.
10. In the **AuthenticationKey** field, enter the authentication key that will be used to secure your Fabric Extend over IPsec connection for the logical interface. The key may be up to 32 characters in length.
11. In the **ShapingRate** field, enter the value in Mbps of the shaper used for Egress Tunnel Shaping.
12. Click **Insert**.

**The following steps are for platforms that require an ONA to support FE:**

 **Note:**

The interface VLAN connecting to the ONA network port is always in the GRT and the member port that the VLAN is part of is always an access port.

13. In the navigation pane, expand the **Configuration > IS-IS > IS-IS** folders.
14. Click the Logical Interfaces tab.
15. Click Insert.
16. In the **Id** field, enter the index number that uniquely identifies this logical interface.

17. In the **Name** field, enter the name of this logical interface.
18. In the **Type** field, select the type of core network that the tunnel will be traversing. If it's a Layer 2 Core, select **layer2**. If it's a Layer 3 Core, select **ip**.

 **Note:**

Different fields will be available depending on which type of core network you select.

19. For a Layer 2 Core, complete the following fields:
  - a. In the **DestIfIndex** field, click the ellipsis button (...) to select the physical port that the logical interface is connected to or enter the name of the MLT.
  - b. In the **Vids** field, enter the list of VLANs for this logical interface.
  - c. In the **PrimaryVid** field, enter the primary tunnel VLAN ID.

 **Note:**

The primary VLAN ID must be one of the VIDs listed in the **Vids** field.

20. For a Layer 3 Core, complete the following field:
 

In the **DestIPAddr** field, enter the destination IP address for the logical interface.
21. In the **IpsecEnable** field, select whether you want to enable a Fabric Extend over IPsec connection for the logical interface.
22. In the **AuthenticationKey** field, enter the authentication key that will be used to secure your Fabric Extend over IPsec connection for the logical interface. The key may be up to 32 characters in length.
23. In the **ShapingRate** field, enter the value in Mbps of the shaper used for Egress Tunnel Shaping.
24. Click **Insert**.

## Fabric Extend Logical Interfaces Field Descriptions

Use the data in one of the following tables to use the **Logical Interfaces** tab. The available fields are different depending on what type of core you select: **layer 2** or **ip**.

**Table 27: Layer 2 core**

| Name        | Description                                                                                                  |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Id</b>   | Specifies the index number that uniquely identifies this logical interface. This value is a read-only value. |
| <b>Name</b> | Specifies the administratively-assigned name of this logical interface, which can be up to 64 characters.    |

*Table continues...*

| Name                     | Description                                                                                  |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Type</b>              | Specify <b>layer 2</b> for a Layer 2 core network that the tunnel will be traversing.        |
| <b>DestIfIndex</b>       | Specifies the physical port or MLT that the logical interface is connected to.               |
| <b>Vids</b>              | Specifies the list of VLANs that are associated with this logical interface.                 |
| <b>PrimaryVid</b>        | Specifies the primary tunnel VLAN ID associated with this L2 IS-IS logical interface.        |
| <b>IpssecEnable</b>      | Specify whether the logical interface should use IPsec.                                      |
| <b>AuthenticationKey</b> | Specifies the authentication key of this logical interface, which can be up to 32characters. |
| <b>ShapingRate</b>       | Specifies the value in Mbps of the Egress Tunnel Shaper applied to the logical interface.    |

Table 28: Layer 3 core

| Name                     | Description                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Id</b>                | Specifies the index number that uniquely identifies this logical interface. This value is a read-only value. |
| <b>Name</b>              | Specifies the administratively-assigned name of this logical interface, which can be up to 64 characters.    |
| <b>Type</b>              | Specify <b>ip</b> for a Layer 3 core network that the tunnel will be traversing.                             |
| <b>DestIPAddr</b>        | Specifies the destination IP address for the logical interface.                                              |
| <b>IpssecEnable</b>      | Specify whether the logical interface should use IPsec.                                                      |
| <b>AuthenticationKey</b> | Specifies the authentication key of this logical interface, which can be up to 32characters.                 |
| <b>ShapingRate</b>       | Specifies the value in Mbps of the Egress Tunnel Shaper applied to the logical interface.                    |

# Chapter 9: Access control list configuration using CLI

Use an access control list (ACL) to specify an ordered list of access control entries (ACEs), or filter rules. The ACEs provide specific actions that you want the filter to perform.

---

## Creating an IPv4 ACL

Create an ACL to specify an ordered list of ACEs, or filter rules.

### About this task

Do not configure IPv4 egress ACL filters on NNI ports because the system-generated egress vIST filter rules and the user-created IPv4 egress rules use the same filter hardware.

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
```

2. Create an ACL:

```
filter acl <acl-id> type <inVlan|inPort|outPort|inVsn> [matchType
<both|terminatingNNIOnly|uniOnly> ] [name WORD<0-32>] [enable]
```

3. Enable an ACL:

```
filter acl [enable]
```

4. Ensure the configuration is correct:

```
show filter acl [<acl-id>]
```

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use **filter acl** command.



| Variable                                                        | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;acl-id&gt;</code>                                     | Specifies the ACL ID. Use the CLI Help to see the available range for your switch.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>enable</code>                                             | Enables the ACL state, and all associated ACEs. Enabled is the default state.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>matchType &lt;both terminatingNNIOOnly uniOnly&gt;</code> | For inVsn ACL types, specifies the match type to associate with the ACL. Valid options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>both</code> for traffic ingressing on both UNI ports and NNI ports terminating on this node (default)</li> <li>• <code>terminatingNNIOOnly</code> for traffic ingressing on NNI ports only and terminating on this node</li> <li>• <code>uniOnly</code> for traffic ingressing on UNI ports only</li> </ul> |
| <code>name WORD&lt;0-32&gt;</code>                              | Specifies an optional descriptive name for the ACL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>type &lt;inVlan inPort outPort inVsn&gt;</code>           | Specifies the ACL type. The values <code>inVlan</code> , <code>inPort</code> , and <code>inVsn</code> are ingress ACLs, and <code>outPort</code> is an egress ACL.<br><br>A port-based ACL has precedence over a VLAN-based ACL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

## Creating an IPv6 ACL

Create an IPv6 ACL to specify an ordered list of ACEs, or filter rules.

You must specify the packet type as IPv6 at the ACL level to enable IPv6 filtering. By default, an ACL filters non IPv6 packets.

### \* Note:

You cannot change packet type for the ACL once you have configured it. If you want a different packet type, you must delete the ACL and re-create it using the other packet type.

### Before you begin

- Application Telemetry must be disabled on Extreme Networks Virtual Services Platform 4000 Series, 7200 Series, and 8000 Series.

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
```

2. Create an IPv6 ACL:

```
filter acl <acl-id> type <inVlan|inPort|outPort|inVsn> [matchType
<both|terminatingNNIOOnly|uniOnly> ] [name WORD<0-32>] [pktType ipv6]
[enable]
```

**\* Note:**

IPv6 ingress and egress QoS ACL/Filters are not supported.

3. Enable the ACL:

```
filter acl <acl-id> enable
```

4. Ensure the configuration is correct:

```
show filter acl [<acl-id>]
```

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the **filter acl** command.

| Variable                                     | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <acl-id>                                     | Specifies the ACL ID. Use the CLI Help to see the available range for your switch.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| enable                                       | Enables the ACL state, and all associated ACEs. Enabled is the default state.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| matchType <both terminatingNNIOOnly uniOnly> | For inVsn ACL types, specifies the match type to associate with the ACL. Valid options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• both for traffic ingressing on both UNI ports and NNI ports terminating on this node (default)</li> <li>• terminatingNNIOOnly for traffic ingressing on NNI ports only and terminating on this node</li> <li>• uniOnly for traffic ingressing on UNI ports only</li> </ul> |
| name <i>WORD</i> <0-32>                      | Specifies an optional descriptive name for the ACL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| type <inVlan inPort outPort inVsn>           | Specifies the ACL type. The values inVlan, inPort, and inVsn are ingress ACLs. The value outPort configures IPv6 egress filters. IPv6 ingress and egress QoS ACL/Filters are not supported.<br><br>A port-based ACL has precedence over a VLAN-based ACL.                                                                                                                                                       |
| pktType <ipv6>                               | Specifies the IP version as IPv6. The default is nonipv6.<br><br><p><b>* Note:</b></p> <p>You cannot change packet type for the ACL once you have configured it. If you want a different packet type, you must delete the ACL and re-create it using the other packet type.</p>                                                                                                                                 |

## Associating VLANs with an ACL

Associate VLANs with an ACL to apply filters to VLAN traffic.

A VLAN can be part of two different ACLs of different types: IPv6 and non-IPv6.

### Before you begin

- The ACL exists.

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
```

2. Add VLAN interfaces to an ACL:

```
filter acl vlan <acl-id> <1-4059>
```

3. Remove specified VLAN interfaces from an ACL:

```
no filter acl vlan <acl-id> <1-4059>
```

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the **filter acl vlan** command.

| Variable | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <acl-id> | Specifies the ACL ID. Use the CLI Help to see the available range for your switch.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <1-4059> | Specifies the VLAN ID in the range of 1 to 4059. By default, VLAN IDs 1 to 4059 are configurable and the system reserves VLAN IDs 4060 to 4094 for internal use. On switches that support the vrf-scaling and spbm-config-mode boot configuration flags, if you enable these flags, the system also reserves VLAN IDs 3500 to 3998. VLAN ID 1 is the default VLAN and you cannot create or delete VLAN ID 1. |

## Associating ports with an ACL

Associate ports with an ACL to apply filters to port traffic.

A port can be part of two different ACLs of different types: IPv6 and non-IPv6.

### Before you begin

- The ACL exists.

## Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
```

2. Associate port interfaces with a particular ACL:

```
filter acl port <acl-id> {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-
port]] [,...]}
```

3. Remove port interfaces from a particular ACL:

```
no filter acl port <acl-id> {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-
port]] [,...]}
```

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the **filter acl port** command.

| Variable                                                     | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>&lt;acl-id&gt;</i>                                        | Specifies the ACL ID. Use the CLI Help to see the available range for your switch.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <i>{slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [,...]}</i> | Identifies the slot and port in one of the following formats: a single slot and port (slot/port), a range of slots and ports (slot/port-slot/port), or a series of slots and ports (slot/port,slot/port,slot/port). If your platform supports channelization and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port. |

## Associating an I-SID with an ACL

### About this task

For inVsn ACL types, specify the I-SID associated with the customer VLAN (Layer 2 VSN), the customer VRF (Layer 3 VSN), or the IP Shortcut.

#### Note:

For IP Shortcut traffic, the inVsn ACL match type must be both. In this case, the I-SID is zero (0).

### Before you begin

- The inVsn ACL exists.
- This I-SID is already configured on the fabric node.

**Procedure**

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
```

2. Specify the I-SID.

```
filter acl i-sid <acl-id> <0-15999999>
```

**Variable definitions**

Use the data in the following table to use the **filter acl i-sid** command.

| Variable     | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <acl-id>     | Specifies the ACL ID. Use the CLI Help to see the available range for your switch.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <0-15999999> | <p>Specifies the I-SID associated with the customer VLAN (Layer 2 VSN) or the customer VRF (Layer 3 VSN). This I-SID must already be configured on the fabric node.</p> <p>The InVSN Filter supports IP Shortcut traffic if the inVsn ACL match type is both. In this case, the I-SID is zero (0).</p> <p><b>! Important:</b></p> <p>You can specify a Switched UNI I-SID if the I-SID is associated with a platform VLAN.</p> |

**Configuring global and default actions for an ACL**

Configure the default action to specify packet treatment if a packet does not match any ACE.

Configure the global action to specify packet treatment if a packet does match an ACE.

Global action can only be configured for Ingress ACLs.

**Before you begin**

- The ACL exists.

**Procedure**

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
```

2. Configure the global action for an ACL:

```
filter acl set <acl-id> global-action [monitor-dst-ports {slot/
port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [,...]] [monitor-dst-mlt <1-
512>]
```

3. Configure an ACL to the default global action settings:

```
default filter acl set <acl-id> global-action [monitor-dst-ports]
```

4. Configure the default action for an ACL:

```
filter acl set <acl-id> default-action <permit|deny>
```

5. Configure an ACL to the default action settings:

```
default filter acl set <acl-id> default-action
```

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the **filter acl set** commands.

| Variable                                                                | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <acl-id>                                                                | Specifies the ACL ID. Use the CLI Help to see the available range for your switch.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| default-action <deny permit>                                            | Specifies the default action to take when none of the ACEs match. Options are <deny permit>. The default is permit.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| monitor-dst-ports {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [,...]} | Specifies the global action to take for matching ACEs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>monitor destination ports—Configures mirroring to a destination port or ports.</li> </ul> Identifies the slot and port in one of the following formats: a single slot and port (slot/port), a range of slots and ports (slot/port-slot/port), or a series of slots and ports (slot/port,slot/port,slot/port). If your platform supports channelization and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port. |
| monitor-dst-mlt <1–512>                                                 | Configures mirroring to a destination MLT in the range of 1 to 512.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

## Renaming an ACL

Perform this procedure to change the name of an existing ACL.

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
```

## 2. Rename an ACL:

```
filter acl <acl-id> name WORD<0-32>
```

## 3. Reset the ACL name to the default name:

```
default filter acl <acl-id> name
```

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use **filter acl** command.

| Variable                                    | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <acl-id>                                    | Specifies the ACL ID. Use the CLI Help to see the available range for your switch.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| enable                                      | Enables the ACL state, and all associated ACEs. Enabled is the default state.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| matchType <both terminatingNNIOnly uniOnly> | For inVsn ACL types, specifies the match type to associate with the ACL. Valid options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• both for traffic ingressing on both UNI ports and NNI ports terminating on this node (default)</li> <li>• terminatingNNIOnly for traffic ingressing on NNI ports only and terminating on this node</li> <li>• uniOnly for traffic ingressing on UNI ports only</li> </ul> |
| name WORD<0-32>                             | Specifies an optional descriptive name for the ACL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| type <inVlan inPort outPort inVsn>          | Specifies the ACL type. The values inVlan, inPort, and inVsn are ingress ACLs, and outPort is an egress ACL.<br><br>A port-based ACL has precedence over a VLAN-based ACL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

## Disabling an ACL

Perform this procedure to disable an ACL and all ACEs that belong to it.

### Procedure

## 1. Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
```

## 2. Disable an ACL:

```
no filter acl <acl-id> enable
```

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use **filter acl** command.

| Variable                                                       | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;acl-id&gt;</code>                                    | Specifies the ACL ID. Use the CLI Help to see the available range for your switch.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>enable</code>                                            | Enables the ACL state, and all associated ACEs. Enabled is the default state.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>matchType &lt;both terminatingNNIOnly uniOnly&gt;</code> | For inVsn ACL types, specifies the match type to associate with the ACL. Valid options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>both</code> for traffic ingressing on both UNI ports and NNI ports terminating on this node (default)</li> <li>• <code>terminatingNNIOnly</code> for traffic ingressing on NNI ports only and terminating on this node</li> <li>• <code>uniOnly</code> for traffic ingressing on UNI ports only</li> </ul> |
| <code>name WORD&lt;0-32&gt;</code>                             | Specifies an optional descriptive name for the ACL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>type &lt;inVlan inPort outPort inVsn&gt;</code>          | Specifies the ACL type. The values <code>inVlan</code> , <code>inPort</code> , and <code>inVsn</code> are ingress ACLs, and <code>outPort</code> is an egress ACL.<br><br>A port-based ACL has precedence over a VLAN-based ACL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

---

## Resetting an ACL to default values

Reset an ACL to change the ACL name to the default name and the filter ACL mode to a default of `enable`.

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
```

2. Reset an ACL to default values:

```
default filter acl <acl-id>
```

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use **filter acl** command.



| Variable                                                        | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;acl-id&gt;</code>                                     | Specifies the ACL ID. Use the CLI Help to see the available range for your switch.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>enable</code>                                             | Enables the ACL state, and all associated ACEs. Enabled is the default state.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>matchType &lt;both terminatingNNIOOnly uniOnly&gt;</code> | For inVsn ACL types, specifies the match type to associate with the ACL. Valid options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>both</code> for traffic ingressing on both UNI ports and NNI ports terminating on this node (default)</li> <li>• <code>terminatingNNIOOnly</code> for traffic ingressing on NNI ports only and terminating on this node</li> <li>• <code>uniOnly</code> for traffic ingressing on UNI ports only</li> </ul> |
| <code>name WORD&lt;0-32&gt;</code>                              | Specifies an optional descriptive name for the ACL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>type &lt;inVlan inPort outPort inVsn&gt;</code>           | Specifies the ACL type. The values <code>inVlan</code> , <code>inPort</code> , and <code>inVsn</code> are ingress ACLs, and <code>outPort</code> is an egress ACL.<br><br>A port-based ACL has precedence over a VLAN-based ACL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

---

## Deleting an ACL

Delete an ACL to remove an ordered list of filter rules.

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
```

2. Delete an ACL:

```
no filter acl <acl-id>
```

The following message appears:

```
WARNING: All ACE entries under this ACL will be Deleted.
Do you wish to delete this ACL? (y/n)?
```

3. Enter `y`.

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use `filter acl` command.

| Variable                                                        | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;acl-id&gt;</code>                                     | Specifies the ACL ID. Use the CLI Help to see the available range for your switch.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>enable</code>                                             | Enables the ACL state, and all associated ACEs. Enabled is the default state.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>matchType &lt;both terminatingNNIOOnly uniOnly&gt;</code> | For inVsn ACL types, specifies the match type to associate with the ACL. Valid options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>both</code> for traffic ingressing on both UNI ports and NNI ports terminating on this node (default)</li> <li>• <code>terminatingNNIOOnly</code> for traffic ingressing on NNI ports only and terminating on this node</li> <li>• <code>uniOnly</code> for traffic ingressing on UNI ports only</li> </ul> |
| <code>name WORD&lt;0-32&gt;</code>                              | Specifies an optional descriptive name for the ACL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>type &lt;inVlan inPort outPort inVsn&gt;</code>           | Specifies the ACL type. The values <code>inVlan</code> , <code>inPort</code> , and <code>inVsn</code> are ingress ACLs, and <code>outPort</code> is an egress ACL.<br><br>A port-based ACL has precedence over a VLAN-based ACL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

## Enabling IPv6 egress filters

Use the `boot config flags` command to enable IPv6 egress filters to add IPv6 egress qualifiers at startup.

### About this task

This flag is disabled by default.

### Before you begin

If more than 200 IPv4 egress entries exist in the configuration file, make a backup of the configuration file before you enable IPv6 egress filters. Only a maximum of 200 IPv4 egress entries are saved in the configuration file after you use the `save config` command.

For example, you can enter more than 200 IPv4 egress entries in the configuration file prior to enabling IPv6 egress filters. However, the entries are stored in ascending numerical order with ACL ID and ACE ID respectively, and not in the order in which they were added. Therefore, after you enable IPv6 egress filters and restart, and because the configuration file is read in ascending order, you receive an error message after the 200 maximum has been reached, such as:

```
CP1 [2017-09-28T00:44:24.077+05:30] 7K-Fi-94-I6:1 0x001049d4 00000000
GlobalRouter FILTER ERROR Unable to allocate data path resources for ACL
ID 12.
```

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
```

```
configure terminal
```

2. Enable the IPv6-egress-filter boot config flag:

```
boot config flags ipv6-egress-filter
```

3. Save the configuration, and then restart the switch for the change to take effect.

4. After you restart the switch, verify that the IPv6-egress-filter boot config flag is configured to true:

```
show boot config flags
```

### Example

```
Switch:1>enable
Switch:1#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch:1(config)#boot config flags ipv6-egress-filter
Warning: Please save the configuration and reboot the switch
        for this configuration to take effect.
```

```
Switch:1#show boot config flags
flags advanced-feature-bandwidth-reservation low
flags block-snmp false
flags debug-config false
flags debugmode false
flags dvr-leaf-mode false
flags enhancedsecure-mode false
flags factorydefaults false
flags flow-control-mode true
flags ftpd true
flags ha-cpu true
flags hsecure false
flags insight-port-connect-type vtd
flags ipv6-egress-filter true
flags ipv6-mode false
flags linerate-directed-broadcast false
flags logging true
flags nni-mstp false
flags reboot true
flags rlogind false
flags savetostandby true
flags spanning-tree-mode mstp
flags spbm-config-mode true
flags sshd true
flags syslog-rfc5424-format true
flags telnetd true
flags tftpd true
flags trace-logging false
flags urpf-mode true
flags verify-config true
flags vrf-scaling true
flags vxlan-gw-full-interworking-mode false
```

# Chapter 10: Access control list configuration using EDM

Use traffic filtering to provide security by blocking unwanted traffic and prioritizing other traffic.

---

## Configuring an access control list

Use an access control list (ACL) to specify an ordered list of access control entries (ACE), or filter rules. The ACEs provide specific actions for the filter to perform.

### About this task

Do not configure IPv4 egress ACL filters on NNI ports because the system-generated egress vST filter rules and the user-created IPv4 egress rules use the same filter hardware.

To modify an ACL parameter, double-click the parameter you wish to change. Change the value, and then click Apply. You cannot change a parameter that appears dimmed; in this case, delete the ACL, and then configure a new one.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the **Configuration > Security > Data Path** folders.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Click **Insert**.
5. In the **AcId** field, type an ACL ID, or accept the default value .
6. In **Type**, specify the type of ACL.

#### **Note:**

IPv6 ingress and IPv6 Egress QoS ACL/Filters are not supported.

7. In the **Name** field, specify a name for the ACL.
8. Perform one of the following if the ACL is VLAN-based or port-based:
  - a. If the ACL is VLAN-based, click the **VlanList** ellipsis, and then choose a VLAN list.
  - b. If the ACL is port-based, click the **PortList** ellipsis, and then choose a port list.

9. Select the desired ports, and then click **Ok**.
  10. Configure the **DefaultAction**.
  11. Configure the **ControlPktAction**.
-  **Note:**
- There is no control packet action support for the InVSN Filter. Control packets go to the CPU after termination.
12. Enable or disable the **State**, as required.
  13. In the **PktType** field, select the packet type to create either IPv4 or IPv6 ACLs.
  14. If the ACL type is inVsn, do the following:
    - a. In the **MatchType** field, select the match type to associate with the ACL that the traffic is ingressing on.
    - b. In the **Isid** field, enter the I-SID associated with the customer VLAN (Layer 2 VSN) or the customer VRF (Layer 3 VSN) or enter 0 for IP shortcut.
  15. Configure the remaining fields, as appropriate.
  16. Click **Insert**.
  17. To delete an ACL, select the ACL, and then click **Delete**.

## ACL field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **ACL** tab.

| Name        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b> | Specifies a unique identifier for the ACL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Type</b> | <p>Specifies the ACL type. Valid options are</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• inVlan</li> <li>• inPort</li> <li>• outPort</li> <li>• inVsn</li> </ul> <p> <b>Important:</b></p> <p>The inVlan ACLs drop packets if you add a VLAN after ACE creation.</p> <p> <b>Important:</b></p> <p>You can insert an inVsn ACL type for a Switched UNI only if the Switched UNI I-SID is associated with a platform VLAN.</p> |
| <b>Name</b> | Specifies a descriptive user-defined name for the ACL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

*Table continues...*

| Name                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>VlanList</b>          | For inVlan ACL types, specifies all VLANs to associate with the ACL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>PortList</b>          | For inPort and outPort ACL types, specifies the ports to associate with the ACL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>DefaultAction</b>     | Specifies the action taken when no ACEs in the ACL match. Valid options are deny and permit, with permit as the default. Deny means the system drops the packets; permit means the system forwards packets.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>ControlPktAction</b>  | Specifies the action taken for control packets. Valid options are deny and permit.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>State</b>             | Enables or disables all of the ACEs in the ACL. The default value is enable.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>PktType</b>           | Indicates the packet type to which this ACL applies.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>MirrorMltId</b>       | Configures mirroring to a destination MLT.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>MirrorDstPortList</b> | Configures mirroring to a destination port or ports.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>MatchType</b>         | For inVsn ACL types, specifies the match type to associate with the ACL. Valid options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• both for traffic ingressing on both UNI ports and NNI ports terminating on this node (default)</li> <li>• terminatingNNIOnly for traffic ingressing on NNI ports only and terminating on this node</li> <li>• uniOnly for traffic ingressing on UNI ports only</li> </ul>                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Isid</b>              | For inVsn ACL types, specifies the I-SID associated with the customer VLAN (Layer 2 VSN) or the customer VRF (Layer 3 VSN). This I-SID should already be configured on the fabric node.<br><br>The InVSN Filter supports IP Shortcut traffic if the inVsn ACL match type is both. In this case, the I-SID is zero (0).<br><br> <b>Important:</b><br><br>You can specify a Switched UNI I-SID if the I-SID is associated with a platform VLAN. |

## Enabling IPv6 egress filters

Use the `boot config flags` command to enable IPv6 egress filters to add IPv6 egress qualifiers at startup.

### About this task

This flag is disabled by default.

## Before you begin

If more than 200 IPv4 egress entries exist in the configuration file, make a backup of the configuration file before you enable IPv6 egress filters. Only a maximum of 200 IPv4 egress entries are saved in the configuration file after you save the configuration.

For example, you can enter more than 200 IPv4 egress entries in the configuration file prior to enabling IPv6 egress filters. However, the entries are stored in ascending numerical order with ACL ID and ACE ID respectively, and not in the order in which they were added. Therefore, after you enable IPv6 egress filters and restart, and because the configuration file is read in ascending order, you receive an error message after the 200 maximum has been reached, such as:

```
CP1 [2017-09-28T00:44:24.077+05:30] 7K-Fi-94-I6:1 0x001049d4 00000000
GlobalRouter FILTER ERROR Unable to allocate data path resources for ACL
ID 12.
```

## Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the **Configuration > Edit** folders.
2. Click **Chassis**.
3. Click the **Boot Config** tab.
4. Select the **EnableIpv6EgressFilterMode** check box.
5. Click **Apply**.
6. Save the configuration, and then restart the switch for the change to take effect.

## Boot Config Field Descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the Boot Config tab.

| Name                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>SwVersion</b>                 | Specifies the software version that currently runs on the chassis.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>LastRuntimeConfigSource</b>   | Specifies the last source for the run-time image.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>PrimaryConfigSource</b>       | Specifies the primary configuration source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>PrimaryBackupConfigSource</b> | Specifies the backup configuration source to use if the primary does not exist.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>EnableFactoryDefaultsMode</b> | <p>Specifies whether the switch uses the factory default settings at startup.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>false</b>: The node does not use factory default settings at startup.</li> <li>• <b>fabric</b>: The node uses the factory default fabric mode settings at startup. Zero Touch Fabric configuration is enabled.</li> </ul> |

*Table continues...*

| Name                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>noFabric:</b> The node uses the factory default mode settings at startup.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is false. This flag is automatically reset to the default setting after the switch restarts. If you change this parameter, you must restart the switch for the change to take effect.</p>                                                                                                        |
| <b>EnableDebugMode</b>          | <p>Enabling the debugmode will provide the opportunity to allow user to enable TRACE on any port by prompting the selection on the console during boot up. This allows the user start trace for debugging earlier on specified port. It only works on console connection. By default, it is disabled.</p> <p> <b>Important:</b><br/>Do not change this parameter.</p> |
| <b>EnableRebootOnError</b>      | <p>Activates or disables automatic reboot on a fatal error. The default value is activated.</p> <p> <b>Important:</b><br/>Do not change this parameter.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>EnableTelnetServer</b>       | Activates or disables the Telnet server service. The default is disabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>EnableRloginServer</b>       | Activates or disables the rlogin and rsh server. The default value is disabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>EnableFtpServer</b>          | Activates or disables the FTP server on the switch. The default value is disabled. To enable FTP, ensure that the TFTPD flag is disabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>EnableTftpServer</b>         | Activates or disables Trivial File Transfer Protocol server service. The default value is disabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>EnableSshServer</b>          | Activates or disables the SSH server service. The default value is disabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>EnableSpbmConfigMode</b>     | <p>Enables you to configure SPB and IS-IS, but you cannot configure PIM and IGMP either globally or on an interface.</p> <p>The boot flag is enabled by default.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>EnableIpv6Mode</b>           | <p>Enable this flag to support IPv6 routes with prefix-lengths greater than 64 bits. This flag is disabled by default.</p> <p>This field does not appear for all hardware platforms.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>EnableEnhancedSecureMode</b> | <p>Enables or disables the enhanced secure mode. Select either <b>jitc</b> or <b>non-jitc</b> to enable the enhanced secure mode in one of these sub-modes. The default is disabled.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

*Table continues...*



| Name                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                          | <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>It is recommended that you enable the enhanced secure mode in the non-JITC sub-mode because the JITC sub-mode is more restrictive and prevents the use of some troubleshooting utilities.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>EnableUrpfMode</b>                    | Enables Unicast Reverse Path Forwarding (uRPF) globally. You must enable uRPF globally before you configure it on a port or VLAN. The default is disabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>EnableVxlanGwFullInterworkingMode</b> | <p>Enables VXLAN Gateway in Full Interworking Mode, which supports SPB, SMLT, and vIST.</p> <p>By default, the Base Interworking Mode is enabled and Full Interworking Mode is disabled. You change modes by enabling this boot configuration flag.</p> <p>The no operator is the default Base Interworking Mode. In this mode, VXLAN Gateway supports Layer 2 gateway communication between VXLAN and traditional VLAN environments.</p> <p>For more information about feature support, see <a href="#">Release Notes for XA1400 Series</a>.</p>                         |
| <b>EnableFlowControlMode</b>             | <p>Enables or disables flow control globally. When disabled, the system does not generate nor configure the transmission of flow control messages. The system always honors received flow control messages regardless of the flow control mode status. You must enable this mode before you configure an interface to send pause frames.</p> <p>The default is disabled.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>AdvancedFeatureBwReservation</b>      | <p>Enables the switch to support advanced features. The default is enabled with low level configuration.</p> <p>The high level means that the switch reserves the maximum bandwidth for the advanced features. The low level means that the switch reserves less bandwidth to support minimum functionality for advanced features.</p> <p>If you change this parameter, you must restart the switch.</p> <p>You must ensure your configuration does not include reserved ports before you enable this feature. If the configuration includes reserved ports after you</p> |

*Table continues...*

| Name                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                  | <p>enable this feature and restart the switch, the switch aborts loading the configuration.</p> <p>This field does not appear for all hardware models. For more information about feature support, see <a href="#">Release Notes for XA1400 Series</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>InsightPortConnectType</b>    | <p>Determines the connection type the Insight port can use with virtual machine (VM) virtual ports. The default is vtd.</p> <p>The VT-d connection type supports only one VM virtual port.</p> <p>If you change this parameter, the switch automatically saves the configuration and restarts.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>EnableDvrLeafMode</b>         | <p>Enables the switch to be configured as a DvR Leaf.</p> <p>When enabled, you cannot configure the switch to operate as a DvR Controller.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>EnablevrfScaling</b>          | <p>Changes the maximum number of VRFs and Layer 3 VSNs that the switch supports. If you select this check box, the maximum number increases. The default is disabled.</p> <p> <b>Important:</b></p> <p>If you select both this check box and the <b>EnableSpbmConfigMode</b> check box, the switch reduces the number of configurable VLANs. For more information about maximum scaling numbers, see <a href="#">Release Notes for XA1400 Series</a>.</p> |
| <b>EnableSyslogRfc5424Format</b> | <p>Enables or disables the RFC 5424 syslog format.</p> <p>The default is enabled. If the pre-existing configuration file is for a release prior to this enhancement, then the flag is disabled automatically. To know which release introduced this enhancement for your product, see <a href="#">Release Notes for XA1400 Series</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>NniMstp</b>                   | <p>Enables MSTP, and allows non SPBM B-VLAN configuration on SPBM NNI ports. The default is disabled.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>Spanning Tree is disabled on all SPBM NNIs.</p> <p>You cannot add an SPBM NNI port or MLT port to any non SPBM B-VLAN.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                             |

Table continues...

| Name                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>EnableIpv6EgressFilterMode</b> | Enables IPv6 egress filters. The default is disabled.<br><br>If you change this parameter, you must restart the switch.                                                                                                       |
| <b>MasterCPUSlot</b>              | Specifies the slot number, either 1 or 2, for the master CPU. The default value is 1.                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>EnableHaCpu</b>                | Enables or disables the CPU High Availability feature.<br><br>If you enable or disable HA mode, the secondary CPU automatically resets to load settings from the previously-saved configuration file. The default is enabled. |
| <b>EnableSavetoStandby</b>        | Enables or disables automatic save of the configuration file to the standby CPU. The default value is enabled.                                                                                                                |
| <b>Slot</b>                       | Specifies the slot number.                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>TftpHash</b>                   | Enables TFTP hashing.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>TftpRetransmit</b>             | Set TFTP retransmit timeout counter.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>TftpTimeout</b>                | Set TFTP timeout counter.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>User</b>                       | Configure host user.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Password</b>                   | Configure host password.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

# Chapter 11: Access control entry configuration using CLI

Use an access control entry (ACE) to provide an ordered list of traffic filtering rules.

 **Note:**

Some hardware platforms support ACE IDs from the range 1-1000 for both security and QoS rules. For more information, see [ACL Filters Behavior Differences](#) on page 59.

---

## Configuring ACEs

Use an ACE to define packet attributes and the desired behavior for packets that carry the attribute or list of attributes.

### Before you begin

- The ACL exists. If you want to use IPv6 filters, you must specify the packet type as IPv6 at the ACL level to enable IPv6 filtering.

### About this task

ACLs are by default created in enabled state while ACEs are by default created in disabled state. Use CLI commands to enable an ACE.

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
```

2. Create and name an ACE:

```
filter acl ace <acl-id> <ace-id> [name WORD<0-32>]
```

The ACE ID determines ACE precedence (that is, the lower the ID, the higher the precedence).

**\* Note:**

For some hardware platforms, the ACE ID range is from 1 to 1000. If you try to create an ACE ID outside the range, the device displays the following error message:

```
Invalid input detected at '^' marker
```

3. Configure the mode as deny or permit:

```
filter acl ace action <acl-id> <ace-id> <deny|permit>
```

4. Configure ACE actions as required.

5. Ensure the configuration is correct:

```
show filter acl ace <acl-id> <ace-id>
```

6. Ensure the filter is enabled:

```
filter acl ace <acl-id> <ace-id> enable
```

7. Optionally, reset an ACE to default values (reset the ACE name to the default name and the administrative state to the default value of disable):

```
default filter acl ace <acl-id> <ace-id>
```

8. Optionally, delete an ACE ID:

```
no filter acl ace <acl-id> <ace-id>
```

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `filter acl ace` and the `filter acl ace action` commands.

**Table 29: Variable definitions**

| Variable      | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <acl-id>      | Specifies the ACL ID. Use the CLI Help to see the available range for your switch.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <ace-id>      | Specifies the ACE ID. Different hardware platforms support different ACE ID ranges. Use the CLI Help to see the available range for your switch.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <deny permit> | Configures the action mode for security ACEs.<br><br><div> <b>* Note:</b><br/>           For each Security ACE, you must define one or more actions as well as the associated action mode (permit or deny). Otherwise, the security ACE cannot be enabled. There is no default configuration for Security ACEs. With QoS ACE, the         </div> |

*Table continues...*

| Variable                | Value                                                                                        |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                         | action mode is not configurable. QoS ACEs are always set to action mode permit.              |
| enable                  | Enables an ACE within an ACL.<br>After you enable an ACE, to make changes, first disable it. |
| name <i>WORD</i> <0-32> | Specifies an optional descriptive name for the ACE that uses 0–32 characters.                |

## Configuring ACE actions

Configure ACE actions to determine the process that occurs after a packet matches an ACE.

### Before you begin

- The ACE exists.

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
```

2. Configure ACE actions:

```
filter acl ace action <acl-id> <ace-id> <permit | deny>
```

3. **(Optional)** Configure ACE actions to count matching packets:

```
filter acl ace action <acl-id> <ace-id> <permit | deny> count
```

4. **(Optional)** Configure the QoS level for matching packets:

```
filter acl ace action <acl-id> <ace-id> <permit | deny> internal-qos
<0-7>
```

5. **(Optional)** Enable mirroring on destination MLT for matching packets:

```
filter acl ace action <acl-id> <ace-id> <permit | deny> monitor-dst-
mlt <1-512>
```

6. **(Optional)** Enable mirroring on a port for matching packets:

```
filter acl ace action <acl-id> <ace-id> <permit | deny> monitor-dst-
ports {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [,...]}
```

7. **(Optional)** Enable mirroring on destination I-SID for matching packets:

```
filter acl ace action <acl-id> <ace-id> <permit | deny> monitor-
isid-offset <1-1000>
```

8. **(Optional)** Configure the next hop IPv4 or IPv6 address for redirect mode for matching packets:

```
filter acl ace action <acl-id> <ace-id> <permit | deny> redirect-
next-hop WORD<1-45> [count | unreachable | vrf {WORD <1-16>}]
```

**! Important:**

Ensure you configure the ACE match rules so that you only collect the desired traffic. For example, routed packets.

9. **(Optional)** Configure the next hop IPv4 or IPv6 address for redirect mode for matching packets for a VRF. If the next hop is unreachable, you can also configure ACE actions to permit/deny packet dropping within the VRF:

```
filter acl ace action <acl-id> <ace-id> <permit | deny> redirect-
next-hop WORD<1-45> vrf WORD <1-16> unreachable <permit | deny>
```

10. **(Optional)** Configure the next hop IPv4 or IPv6 address for redirect mode for matching packets for a VRF. If the next hop is unreachable, you can also configure ACE actions to count matching packets, or to permit/deny packet dropping within the VRF:

```
filter acl ace action <acl-id> <ace-id> <permit | deny> redirect-
next-hop WORD<1-45> vrf WORD <1-16> unreachable <permit | deny>
count
```

11. **(Optional)** Configure the QoS dot1 priority for matching packets:

```
filter acl ace action <acl-id> <ace-id> <permit | deny> remark-dot1p
<0-7>
```

12. **(Optional)** Configure the QoS phb and dscp for matching packets:

```
filter acl ace action <acl-id> <ace-id> <permit | deny> remark-dscp
[phbcs0 | phbcs1 | phbaf11 | phbaf12 | phbaf13 | phbcs2 | phbaf21 |
phbaf22 | phbaf23 | phbcs3 | phbaf31 | phbaf32 | phbaf33 | phbcs4 |
phbaf41 | phbaf42 | phbaf43 | phbcs5 | phbef | phbcs6 | phbcs7]
```

13. **(Optional)** Configure the mode when next hop is unreachable:

```
filter acl ace action <acl-id> <ace-id> <permit | deny> unreachable
[permit | deny]
```

14. Ensure the configuration is correct:

```
show filter acl action <acl-id> <ace-id>
```

OR

```
show filter acl config
```

OR

```
show filter acl ace
```

## Example

### Configure ACE actions:

```
Switch:1>enable
Switch:1#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch:1(config)#filter acl ace action 1 47 permit redirect-next-hop 192.0.2.5
unreachable deny count
```

### Display the configuration using the **show filter ace action** command:

```
Switch:1(config)#show filter acl action
=====
                        Ace Action Table (Part I)
=====
Acl  Ace  AceName      Admin  Oper   Mode  Mlt Remark  Remark
Id   Id                               State  State                               Id DSCP   Dot1p
-----
1    47   ace47          Disable Down   permit 0    disable disable
=====

                        Ace Action Table (Part II)
=====
Acl  Ace  Redirect      Vrf      Unreach Police  Internal
Id   Id   Next-Hop      name                                           -able   Qos
-----
1    47   2.0.0.0       GlobalRouter deny    0        0
=====

                        Ace Action Table (Part III)
=====
Acl  Ace  Ipflix  Count  Log    CopyTo  Monitor  Monitor  Monitor
Id   Id                               Pcap    Dst-Mlt  Dst-Vlan  Dst-Port
-----
1    47   disable enable  disable disable 1        0
=====

                        Ace Action Table (Part IV)
=====
Acl  Ace  Monitor      Dscp    Ttl    Monitor  Isid  QoS Remove-Tag
Id   Id   Dst-IP                               Isid  Offset
-----
1    47   0.0.0.0      ----    ----    ---     ---  ---  ---
=====

Displayed 1 of 1 Entries
```

### Display the configuration using the **show filter acl config** command:

```
Switch:1(config)#show filter acl config
=====
                        Filter ACL-ACE Configuration
=====
filter acl 1 type inVlan name "ACL-1"
filter acl vlan 1 20
filter acl ace 1 47 name "ace47"
filter acl ace action 1 47 permit redirect-next-hop 2.0.0.0 count
filter acl ace action 1 47 permit monitor-dst-mlt 1
filter acl 2 type inVsn matchType terminatingNNIOOnly name "ACL-2"
filter acl 3 type outPort name "ACL-3"
```

### Display the configuration using the **show filter acl ace** command:

```
Switch:1(config)#show filter acl ace
```

```
=====
                        Ace Action Table (Part I)
=====
```



```

Acl  Ace  AceName      Admin  Oper  Mode  Mlt Remark  Remark
Id   Id   Id              State State      Id DSCP   Dot1p
-----
1    47   ace47           Disable Down   permit 0   disable disable

=====
                        Ace Action Table (Part II)
=====
Acl  Ace  Redirect      Vrf      Unreach Police  Internal
Id   Id   Next-Hop      name      -able  -able   Qos
-----
1    47   2.0.0.0       GlobalRouter  deny    0      0

=====
                        Ace Action Table (Part III)
=====
Acl  Ace  Ipfix  Count  Log   CopyTo  Monitor  Monitor  Monitor
Id   Id   Id      Count  Log   Pcap    Dst-Mlt  Dst-Vlan Dst-Port
-----
1    47   disable enable  disable disable 1      0

=====
                        Ace Action Table (Part IV)
=====
Acl  Ace  Monitor      Dscp   Ttl   Monitor  Isid  QoS Remove-Tag
Id   Id   Dst-Ip              Isid   Offset
-----
1    47   0.0.0.0       ----   ----   ---     ---   ---

Displayed 1 of 1 Entries

```

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the **filter acl ace action** command.

| Variable      | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <acl-id>      | Specifies the ACL ID. Use the CLI Help to see the available range for your switch.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <ace-id>      | Specifies the ACE ID. Different hardware platforms support different ACE ID ranges. Use the CLI Help to see the available range for your switch.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| count         | Enables the ability to count matching packets. Use this parameter with either a security or QoS ACE. The default is disabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <deny permit> | Configures the action mode for security ACEs.<br><div>  <b>Note:</b> </div> <p>For each Security ACE, you must define one or more actions as well as the associated action mode (permit or deny). Otherwise, the security ACE cannot be enabled. There is no default configuration for Security ACEs. With QoS ACEs, the action mode is not configurable. QoS ACEs are always set to action mode permit.</p> |

*Table continues...*

| Variable                                                               | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| monitor-isid-offset <1–1000>                                           | <p>Specifies the offset ID which will be mapped to the actual monitor I-SID where packets are mirrored.</p> <p>Monitor I-SID = base monitor I-SID + offset ID.</p> <p>The base monitor I-SID is 16776000.</p> <p><b>* Note:</b></p> <p>This variable is not supported on all hardware platforms. For more information, see <a href="#">Release Notes for XA1400 Series</a>.</p>                                                                                     |
| remove-tag                                                             | <p>Removes the outer VLAN tag for matching packets.</p> <p><b>* Note:</b></p> <p>remove-tag is available only when matching packets are denied.</p> <p><b>* Note:</b></p> <p>This variable is not supported on all hardware platforms. For more information, see <a href="#">Release Notes for XA1400 Series</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                               |
| qos <0–5>                                                              | <p>Defines the Quality of Service (QoS) profiles for the system.</p> <p>The monitoring I-SID can support six different QoS levels from 0 to 5.</p> <p>You can configure each QoS level individually.</p> <p>The default value is 1.</p> <p><b>* Note:</b></p> <p>This variable is not supported on all hardware platforms. For more information, see <a href="#">Release Notes for XA1400 Series</a>.</p>                                                           |
| internal-qos <0–7>                                                     | <p>This variable is a QoS action. The default value is 1.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| monitor-dst-ports {slot/port[/sub-port] [-slot/port[/sub-port]] [...]} | <p>Configures mirroring to a destination port or ports. This action is a security action.</p> <p>Identifies the slot and port in one of the following formats: a single slot and port (slot/port), a range of slots and ports (slot/port-slot/port), or a series of slots and ports (slot/port,slot/port,slot/port). If your platform supports channelization and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port.</p> |
| monitor-dst-mlt <1–512>                                                | <p>Configures mirroring to a destination MLT in the range of 1 to 512.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| redirect-next-hop WORD <1–45>                                          | <p>Specifies the nexthop IPv4 or IPv6 address for redirect node.</p> <p>This action is a security action.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| unreachable <permit deny>                                              | <p>Denies or permits packet dropping when the next hop for the packet is unreachable.</p> <p>The default value is deny.</p> <p>This action is a security action.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

*Table continues...*

| Variable                                                                                                                                                                    | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| vrf <i>WORD</i> <1–16>                                                                                                                                                      | Specifies the direct next hop VRF name. The name must be in the range of 1 to 16 characters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| remark-dscp <phbcs0 phbcs1 phbaf11 phbaf12 phbaf13 phbcs2 phbaf21 phbaf22 phbaf23 phbcs3 phbaf31 phbaf32 phbaf33 phbcs4 phbaf41 phbaf42 phbaf43 phbcs5 phbcs6 phbef phbcs7> | Specifies the new Per-Hop Behavior (PHB) for matching packets: phbcs0, phbcs1, phbaf11, phbaf12, phbaf13, phbcs2, phbaf21, phbaf22, phbaf23, phbcs3, phbaf31, phbaf32, phbaf33, phbcs4, phbaf41, phbaf42, phbaf43, phbcs5, phbef, phbcs6, phbcs7.<br><br>This action is a QoS action.                                                                                                               |
| remark-dot1p <0–7>                                                                                                                                                          | Specifies the new 802.1 priority bit for matching packets: zero, one, two, three, four, five, six, or seven.<br><br>This action is a QoS action.<br><br> <b>Note:</b><br><br>This variable is not supported on all hardware platforms. For more information, see <a href="#">Release Notes for XA1400 Series</a> . |

## Configuring ARP ACEs

Use ACE Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) entries to ensure the filter looks for ARP requests or responses.

You cannot configure ARP attributes for IPv6 filters.

### Before you begin

- The ACL exists.
- The ACE exists.

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
```

2. Configure an ACE for ARP packets:

```
filter acl ace arp <acl-id> <ace-id> operation eq <arprequest|
arpresponse>
```

3. Ensure the configuration is correct:

```
show filter acl arp <acl-id> <ace-id>
```

4. Optionally, delete the individual attributes from the ARP portion of the ACE:

```
no filter acl ace arp <acl-id> <ace-id> [operation]
```

- Optionally, delete all the attributes from the ARP portion of the ACE:

```
default filter acl ace arp <acl-id> <ace-id>
```

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `filter acl ace arp` command.

**Table 30: Variable definitions**

| Variable                              | Value                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <acl-id>                              | Specifies the ACL ID. Use the CLI Help to see the available range for your switch.                                                               |
| <ace-id>                              | Specifies the ACE ID. Different hardware platforms support different ACE ID ranges. Use the CLI Help to see the available range for your switch. |
| operation eq <arprequest arpresponse> | Specifies the type of ARP operation to filter: arpRequest or arpResponse.                                                                        |

---

## Configuring an Ethernet ACE

Configure an Ethernet ACE to filter on Ethernet parameters.

You do not need to configure Ethertype for IPv6 filters. If you try to configure an Ethertype other than 0x86dd or IPv6 the device displays an error.

### Before you begin

- The ACL exists.
- The ACE exists.

### About this task

The eq and mask parameters specify an operator for a field match condition: equal to or mask. The mask operator is an implied eq on the mask bits.

### Procedure

- Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
```

```
configure terminal
```

- Configure an ACE for the destination or source MAC address attribute:

```
filter acl ace ethernet <acl-id> <ace-id> <dst-mac|src-mac> eq  
WORD<1-1024>
```

OR

```
filter acl ace ethernet <acl-id> <ace-id> <dst-mac|src-mac> mask
WORD<1-1024> WORD<1-1024>
```

 **Note:**

This is supported only for IPv4 filters.

3. Configure an ACE for an Ethernet type attribute:

```
filter acl ace ethernet <acl-id> <ace-id> ether-type eq WORD<1-200>
```

4. Configure an ACE for a port attribute:

```
filter acl ace ethernet <acl-id> <ace-id> port eq {slot/port[sub-
port]}
```

5. Configure an ACE for a VLAN attribute:

```
filter acl ace ethernet <acl-id> <ace-id> vlan-id eq <1-4059>
```

OR

```
filter acl ace ethernet <acl-id> <ace-id> vlan-id mask <1-4059>
<0-0xFFF>
```

6. Configure an ACE for a VLAN tagged priority attribute:

```
filter acl ace ethernet <acl-id> <ace-id> vlan-tag-prio eq <0-7>
```

OR

```
filter acl ace ethernet <acl-id> <ace-id> vlan-tag-prio mask <0-7>
<0-0x7>
```

7. Ensure the configuration is correct:

```
show filter acl ethernet <acl-id> <ace-id>
```

8. Optionally, delete the individual attributes from the Ethernet portion of the ACE:

```
no filter acl ace ethernet <acl-id> <ace-id>
```

9. Optionally, delete all the attributes from the Ethernet portion of the ACE:

```
default filter acl ace ethernet <acl-id> <ace-id>
```

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the **filter acl ace ethernet** command.

| Variable | Value                                                            |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <0-7>    | Specifies the priority bits (3-bit field) from the 802.1Q/p tag. |

*Table continues...*

| Variable               | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <0–0x7>                | Specifies the mask value for VLAN tagged priority attribute.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <0–0xFFF>              | Specifies the mask value for a VLAN attribute.<br><br>For example:<br><br>filter acl ace ethernet 10 10 vlan-id eq 10<br><br>filter acl ace ethernet 10 10 vlan-id mask 1025 0xF                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <ace-id>               | Specifies the ACE ID. Different hardware platforms support different ACE ID ranges. Use the CLI Help to see the available range for your switch.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <acl-id>               | Specifies the ACL ID. Use the CLI Help to see the available range for your switch.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <1–4059>               | Specifies the VLAN ID in the range of 1 to 4059. By default, VLAN IDs 1 to 4059 are configurable and the system reserves VLAN IDs 4060 to 4094 for internal use. On switches that support the vrf-scaling and spbm-config-mode boot configuration flags, if you enable these flags, the system also reserves VLAN IDs 3500 to 3998. VLAN ID 1 is the default VLAN and you cannot create or delete VLAN ID 1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| {slot/port[/sub-port]} | Identifies a single slot and port. If your platform supports channelization and the port is channelized, you must also specify the sub-port in the format slot/port/sub-port.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| WORD<1–200>            | Specifies an ether-type name or number: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0x0–0xffff</li> <li>• ip, arp, ipx802dot3, ipx802dot2, ipxSnap, ipxEthernet2, appleTalk, decLat, decOther, sna802dot2, snaEthernet2, netBios, xns, vines, ipv6, rarp, or PPPoE</li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>Ethernet ACE filter configured with ether-type eq ipx802dot3 does not match the packet with format destination MAC address, source MAC address, length, 0xFFFF, payload and FCS.</p> <p>Ethernet ACE filter configured with ether-type eq ipx802dot2 does not match the packet with format destination MAC address, source MAC address, length, 0xE0E0, payload and FCS.</p> |
| WORD<1–1024>           | If the operator is mask, the WORD<1–1024> parameter is {" 1..48 ,  mac address mask 0x0..FFFFFFFFFFFF}}<br><br>If the operator is eq, the WORD<1–1024> parameter is the destination or source MAC address: AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF<br><br>For example:<br><br>filter acl ace ethernet 10 10 dst-mac eq<br>0x01:00:5:00:00:01                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

Table continues...

| Variable | Value                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|          | <pre>filter acl ace ethernet 10 10 dst-mac mask 0x01:00:5:00:00:01 24  filter acl ace ethernet 10 10 src-mac mask 0x01:00:5:00:00:01 0xFFFFFFFF0000</pre> |

## Configuring an IP ACE

Configure an IP ACE to filter on the source IP address, destination IP address, DiffServ Code Point (DSCP), protocol, IP options, and IP fragmentation parameters.

### Before you begin

- The ACL exists.
- The ACE exists.

### About this task

The eq and mask parameters specify an operator for a field match condition: equal to or mask. The mask operator is an implied eq on the mask bits.

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
```

2. Configure an ACE for the DSCP attribute:

```
filter acl ace ip <acl-id> <ace-id> dscp eq {<0..63>|<0x00..0x3f>|
phbcs0|phbcs1|phbaf11|phbaf12|phbaf13|phbcs2|phbaf21|phbaf22|
phbaf23|phbcs3|phbaf31|phbaf32|phbaf33|phbcs4|phbaf41|phbaf42|
phbaf43|phbcs5|phbef|phbcs6|phbcs7}
```

**OR**

```
filter acl ace ip <acl-id> <ace-id> dscp mask {<0..63>|<0x00..0x3f>|
phbcs0|phbcs1|phbaf11|phbaf12|phbaf13|phbcs2|phbaf21|phbaf22|
phbaf23|phbcs3|phbaf31|phbaf32|phbaf33|phbcs4|phbaf41|phbaf42|
phbaf43|phbcs5|phbef|phbcs6|phbcs7} WORD<0x0-0x40>
```

3. Configure an ACE for the destination or source IP address attribute:

```
filter acl ace ip <acl-id> <ace-id> <dst-ip|src-ip> eq WORD<1-1024>
```

**OR**

```
filter acl ace ip <acl-id> <ace-id> <dst-ip|src-ip> mask WORD<1-
1024> {<0-32>|null|<A.B.C.D>}
```

## 4. Configure an ACE for the IP fragmentation attribute:

```
filter acl ace ip <acl-id> <ace-id> ip-frag-flag eq <noFragment|
anyFragment>
```

## 5. Configure an ACE for the IP options attribute:

```
filter acl ace ip <acl-id> <ace-id> ip-options any
```

## 6. Configure an ACE for the protocol type attribute:

```
filter acl ace ip <acl-id> <ace-id> ip-protocol-type eq WORD<1-256>
```

## 7. Ensure the configuration is correct:

```
show filter acl ip <acl-id> <ace-id>
```

## 8. Optionally, delete the individual attributes from the IP portion of the ACE:

```
no filter acl ace ip <acl-id> <ace-id> [dscp] [dstIp] [ipFragFlag]
[ipOptions] [ipProtoType] [srcIp]
```

## 9. Optionally, delete all the attributes from the IP (Layer 3) portion of the ACE:

```
default filter acl ace ip <acl-id> <ace-id>
```

**Example**

```
Switch:1# filter acl ace ip 1 12 dst-ip eq 198.51.100.0
```

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the **filter acl ace ip** command.

| Variable                | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ace-id>                | Specifies the ACE ID. Different hardware platforms support different ACE ID ranges. Use the CLI Help to see the available range for your switch.                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <acl-id>                | Specifies the ACL ID. Use the CLI Help to see the available range for your switch.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| {<0-32> null <A.B.C.D>} | Specifies the mask value for the destination or source IP address<br>For example:<br><pre>filter acl ace ip 10 10 dst-ip mask 198.51.100.0 25 filter acl ace ip 10 10 dst-ip mask 198.51.100.1 203.0.113.0 filter acl ace ip 10 10 src-ip mask 198.51.100.2 22 filter acl ace ip 10 10 src-ip mask 198.51.100.3 203.0.113.1</pre> |

*Table continues...*



| Variable                                                                                                                                                                             | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <noFragment anyFragment>                                                                                                                                                             | Specifies a match option for IP fragments noFragment or anyFragment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| {<0..63> <0x00..0x3f> phbcs0 phbcs1 phbaf11 phbaf12 phbaf13 phbcs2 phbaf21 phbaf22 phbaf23 phbcs3 phbaf31 phbaf32 phbaf33 phbcs4 phbaf41 phbaf42 phbaf43 phbcs5 phbcs6 phbef phbcs7} | <p>Specifies the DSCP value using one of the following formats:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enter as an integer (0–63) or hex (0x00–0x3f), or as a string: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- phbcs0 — Enter as string “phbcs0”, integer 0 or hex 0x00</li> <li>- phbcs1 — Enter as string “phbcs1”, integer 8 or hex 0x08</li> <li>- phbaf11 — Enter as string “phbaf11”, integer 10 or hex 0x0a</li> <li>- phbaf12 — Enter as string “phbcaf12”, integer 12 or hex 0x0c</li> <li>- phbaf13 — Enter as string “phbaf13”, integer 14 or hex 0x0e</li> <li>- phbcs2 — Enter as string “phbcs2”, integer 16 or hex 0x10</li> <li>- phbaf21 — Enter as string “phbaf21”, integer 18 or hex 0x12</li> <li>- phbaf22 — Enter as string “phbaf22”, integer 20 or hex 0x14</li> <li>- phbaf23 — Enter as string “phbaf23”, integer 22 or hex 0x16</li> <li>- phbcs3 — Enter as string “phbcs3”, integer 24 or hex 0x18</li> <li>- phbaf31 — Enter as string “phbaf31”, integer 26 or hex 0x1a</li> <li>- phbaf32 — Enter as string “phbaf32”, integer 28 or hex 0x1c</li> <li>- phbaf33 — Enter as string “phbaf33”, integer 30 or hex 0x1e</li> <li>- phbcs4 — Enter as string “phbcs4”, integer 32 or hex 0x20</li> <li>- phbaf41 — Enter as string “phbaf41”, integer 34 or hex 0x22</li> <li>- phbaf42 — Enter as string “phbaf42”, integer 36 or hex 0x24</li> <li>- phbaf43 — Enter as string “phbaf43”, integer 38 or hex 0x26</li> <li>-  phbcs5 — Enter as string “phbcs5”, integer 40 or hex 0x28</li> <li>- phbef — Enter as string “phbef”, integer 46 or hex 0x2e</li> <li>- phbcs6 — Enter as string “phbcs6”, integer 48 or hex 0x30</li> <li>- phbcs7 — Enter as string “phbcs7”, integer 56 or hex 0x38</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| WORD<0x0-0x40>                                                                                                                                                                       | <p>Specifies the mask value, for example,</p> <pre>filter acl ace ip 10 10 dscp mask 129 0x40</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| WORD<1-256>                                                                                                                                                                          | Specifies one or more IP protocol types: (1–256), or tcp, udp, ipsecesp, vrrp, snmp or undefined.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| WORD<1–1024>                                                                                                                                                                         | Specifies the destination or source IP address (a.b.c.d).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

## Configuring an IPv6 ACE

Configure an IPv6 ACE to filter traffic based on Source IPv6 address, Destination IPv6 address, IPv6 next header and IPv6 traffic class.

Source IPv6 and destination IPv6 support equal (eq) and mask operators. Next header and traffic class attributes support the equal (eq) operator. The equal to rule operator looks for an exact match with the field defined. If the field matches exactly with the rule, the system will return a match (hit). ACL-based filters provide the mask operator to match on Layer 2, Layer 3, and Layer 4 packet fields. The mask operator is used to mask bits in packet fields during a search or to match on a partial value of a packet field.

### Before you begin

- Application Telemetry must be disabled on Extreme Networks Virtual Services Platform 4000 Series, 7200 Series, and 8000 Series.
- The ACL exists. The ACL exists with the IPv6 packet type. You can only configure ACE IPv6 attributes to filter on an IPv6 packet.
- The ACE exists.

### About this task

The eq and mask parameters specify an operator for a field match condition: equal to or mask. The mask operator is an implied eq on the mask bits.

### Procedure

1. Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
configure terminal
```

2. Create and name an ACE:

```
filter acl ace <acl-id> <ace-id> [name Word<1-32>]
```

3. Configure an ACE for the destination IPv6 address attribute:

```
filter acl ace ipv6 <acl-id> <ace-id> dst-ipv6 eq WORD<0-255>
```

OR

```
filter acl ace ipv6 <acl-id> <ace-id> dst-ipv6 mask WORD<1-128>
WORD<0-255>
```

4. Configure an ACE for the source IP address attribute:

```
filter acl ace ipv6 <acl-id> <ace-id> src-ipv6 eq WORD<0-255>
```

OR

```
filter acl ace ipv6 src-ipv6 <acl-id> <ace-id> mask WORD<1-128>
WORD<0-255>
```

5. Specify the next header of the IP header:

```
filter acl ace ipv6 <acl-id> <ace-id> nxt-hdr eq {fragment|hop-by-hop|icmpv6|ipsecah|ipsecesp|noHdr|routing|tcp|udp|undefined}
```

You must configure next header to configure the protocol attributes.

- Specify the traffic class attribute of the IPv6 header:

```
filter acl ace ipv6 <acl-id> <ace-id> traffic-class eq WORD<0-255>
```

- Ensure that your configuration is correct:

```
show filter acl ipv6 <acl-id> <ace-id>
```

- (Optional)** Delete the individual attributes from the IPv6 portion of the ACE:

```
no filter acl ace ipv6 <acl-id> <ace-id> [dst-ipv6 ] [nxt-hdr] [src-ipv6] [traffic-class]
```

### Example

```
Switch:1# filter acl ace ipv6 15 15 dst-ipv6 eq 30:0:0:0:0:0:0:ffff/64
```

---

## Configuring a protocol ACE

Configure a protocol ACE to filter on the source port, destination port, ICMP and ICMPv6 message type, or TCP flags.

### \* Note:

For IPv6 filters, you must configure next header to configure the protocol attributes.

### Before you begin

- The ACL exists.
- The ACE exists.

### About this task

The eq and mask parameters specify an operator for a field match condition: equal to or mask. The mask operator is an implied eq on the mask bits.

### Procedure

- Enter Global Configuration mode:

```
enable
```

```
configure terminal
```

- Configure an ACE for destination port attributes:

```
filter acl ace protocol <acl-id> <ace-id> dst-port eq WORD<1-60>
```

OR

```
filter acl ace protocol <acl-id> <ace-id> dst-port mask WORD<1-60>
WORD<1-256>
```

### 3. Configure an ACE for source port attributes:

```
filter acl ace protocol <acl-id> <ace-id> src-port eq WORD<1-65535>

OR
```

```
filter acl ace protocol <acl-id> <ace-id> src-port mask WORD<1-
65535> WORD<1-256>
```

### 4. Configure an ACE for ICMP message type attributes:

```
filter acl ace protocol <acl-id> <ace-id> icmp-msg-type eq WORD<1-
200>
```

### 5. Configure an ACE for TCP flags attributes:

```
filter acl ace protocol <acl-id> <ace-id> tcp-flags eq WORD<1-50>

OR
```

```
filter acl ace protocol <acl-id> <ace-id> tcp-flags mask {0-0x3F|
0-0x3F}
```

### 6. Ensure the configuration is correct:

```
show filter acl protocol <acl-id> <ace-id>
```

### 7. (Optional) Delete the individual attributes from the protocol portion of the ACE:

```
no filter acl ace protocol <acl-id> <ace-id> [dst-port] [icmp-msg-
type] [icmpv6-msg-type] [routing-type] [src-port] [tcp-flags]
```

### 8. (Optional) Delete all the attributes from the protocol portion of the ACE:

```
default filter acl ace protocol <acl-id> <ace-id>
```

## Example

Specify ICMP packets:

```
Switch:1(config)#filter acl ace protocol 1 12 icmpv6-msg-type eq echoRequest
```

### TCP Flags Order in Packet:

|               |              |             |              |             |             |
|---------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|
| 32 (decimal)  | 16 (decimal) | 8 (decimal) | 4 (decimal)  | 2 (decimal) | 1 (decimal) |
| <b>Urgent</b> | <b>Ack</b>   | <b>Push</b> | <b>Reset</b> | <b>Syn</b>  | <b>Fin</b>  |

### Configure an ACE for TCP flags attributes: Example 1

The mask is set for an 'ack' tcp flag bit regardless of whether any other tcp flag bits are also set:

```
Switch:1(config)#filter acl ace protocol 1 1 tcp-flags mask ?
<0-0x3F | 0-63> Mask value <Hex | Decimal>: This six bit mask is a reverse mask where
0:care
about, 1:do not care about
```

```
Switch:1(config)#filter acl ace protocol 1 1 tcp-flags mask ack 0x2f
Hex Value 20 10 8 4 2 1
```

```
TCP Flags _ack
Binary Value 1 0_1_1_1_1 or in hex = 0x2F
```

### Configure an ACE for TCP flags attributes: Example 2

A packet will match this filter if the 3 tcpflag bits are set in the tcp header (and only those 3 bits).

```
Switch:1(config)#filter acl ace protocol 1 1 tcp-flags eq ?
WORD<1-50> Tcp flags
{none | fin | syn | rst | push | ack | urg | undefined}
Switch:1(config)#filter acl ace protocol 1 1 tcp-flags eq syn,push,urg
```

You can configure a functionally equivalent filter with the mask operator as follows:

```
Switch:1(config)#filter acl ace protocol 1 1 tcp-flags mask syn,push,urg 0x0
```

### Configure an ACE for TCP flags attributes: Example 3

The mask operator provides more flexibility. For example a packet will match the following filter if the 'syn,push,urg' tcpflag bits are set, regardless of whether any other tcpflag bits are also set:

```
Switch:1(config)#filter acl ace protocol 1 1 tcp-flags mask syn,push,urg ?
<0-0x3F | 0-63> Mask value <Hex | Decimal>: This six bit mask is a reverse mask where
0:care
about, 1:do not care about
```

```
Switch:1(config)#filter acl ace protocol 1 1 tcp-flags mask syn,push,urg 0x15
```

### Configure an ACE for ICMP message type: Example 4

```
filter acl 1 type inPort name "ICMP_TRAFFIC_FILTER"
filter acl port 1 1/3
filter acl ace 1 1
filter acl ace action 1 1 deny count
filter acl ace ethernet 1 1 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1 1 src-ip mask 194.183.100.64 0.0.0.15
filter acl ace ip 1 1 dst-ip eq 146.97.137.42
filter acl ace ip 1 1 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
filter acl ace protocol 1 1 icmp-msg-type eq echo-request
filter acl ace 1 1 enable
filter acl ace 1 2
filter acl ace action 1 2 deny count
filter acl ace ethernet 1 2 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1 2 src-ip mask 194.183.100.64 0.0.0.15
filter acl ace ip 1 2 dst-ip eq 146.97.137.42
filter acl ace ip 1 2 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
filter acl ace protocol 1 2 icmp-msg-type eq echoreply
filter acl ace 1 2 enable
```

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the filter acl ace protocol command.

**Table 31: Variable definitions**

| Variable | Value                     |
|----------|---------------------------|
| {0-0x3F} | Specifies the mask value. |

*Table continues...*

| Variable                   | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>&lt;ace-id&gt;</i>      | Specifies the ACE ID. Different hardware platforms support different ACE ID ranges. Use the CLI Help to see the available range for your switch.                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <i>&lt;acl-id&gt;</i>      | Specifies the ACL ID. Use the CLI Help to see the available range for your switch.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <i>WORD&lt;1–50&gt;</i>    | Specifies one or more TCP flags—none, fin (finish connection), syn (synchronize), rst (reset connection), push, ack (acknowledge), urg (urgent), and undefined.                                                                                                                                                           |
| <i>WORD&lt;1–60&gt;</i>    | Specifies the destination port: (0–65535), or echo, ftpdata, ftpcontrol, ssh, telnet, dns, http, hdot323, bootpServer, bootpClient, tftp, rtp, rtcp, or undefined.                                                                                                                                                        |
| <i>WORD&lt;1–200&gt;</i>   | Specifies the ICMP message type:<br><br>Icmpmsg type (0–255), or echoreply, destunreach, sourcequench, redirect, echo-request, routeradv, routerselect, time-exceeded, param-problem, timestamp-request, timestamp-reply, addressmask-request, addressmask-reply, or traceroute.                                          |
| <i>WORD&lt;1–200&gt;</i>   | Specifies the ICMPv6 message type:<br><br>Icmpmsg type (0-255), or destUnreach, pktTooBig, timeExceeded, paramProblem, echoRequest, echoReply, mcastListenReq, mcastListenRpt, mcastListenDone, routerSolicit, routerAdvert, neighborSolicit, neighborAdvert, redirectMsg, nodeInfoReq, nodeInfoRsp, or v2McastListenRpt. |
| <i>WORD&lt;1–256&gt;</i>   | Specifies the mask parameter, {0-0xFFFF}.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <i>WORD&lt;0–65535&gt;</i> | Specifies the source port (0–65535).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

## Viewing ACL and ACE configuration data

View your configuration to review the information and ensure it is correct.

### Procedure

1. Enter Privileged EXEC mode:

```
enable
```

2. View ACL information:

```
show filter acl <acl-id>
```

3. View IPv6 ACL information:

```
show filter acl ipv6 <acl-id> <ace-id>
```

4. View the running configuration for an ACL and corresponding ACE:

```
show filter acl config <acl-id> <ace-id>
```

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `show filter acl` and `show filter acl config` commands.

**Table 32: Variable definitions**

| Variable                    | Value                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ace-id&gt;</code> | Specifies the ACE ID. Different hardware platforms support different ACE ID ranges. Use the CLI Help to see the available range for your switch. |
| <code>&lt;acl-id&gt;</code> | Specifies the ACL ID. Use the CLI Help to see the available range for your switch.                                                               |

# Chapter 12: Access control entry configuration using EDM

Use an access control entry (ACE) to define a pattern (found in a packet) and the desired behavior for packets that carry the pattern.

It is recommended that you create access control lists (ACL) with a default action of permit, and with an ACE mode of deny. For deny or permit ACLs or ACEs, the default action and the mode must be opposite for the ACE (filter) to have meaning.

 **Note:**

Some hardware platforms support ACE IDs from the range 1-1000 for both security and QoS rules. For more information, see [Configuring QoS and ACL-Based Traffic Filtering for VOSS](#).

---

## Configuring an ACE

Configure an ACE to define filter actions, for example, re-marking the Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP), or mirroring.

### Before you begin

- The ACL exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation pane, expand the **Configuration > Security > Data Path** folders.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the ACL to which to add an ACE.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Click the **ACE Common** tab.
7. Click **Insert**.
8. Configure the ACE ID.
9. Name the ACE.



10. Choose the mode: **deny** (drop packets) or **permit** (forward packets).
11. Configure the ACE actions as required.
12. Click **Insert**.
13. Configure the ACE attributes as required.
14. To enable the ACE, in the **ACE Common** tab, configure **AdminState** to enable, and then click **Apply**.
15. To delete an ACE Common entry, select the entry, and then click **Delete**.

## ACE Common field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **ACE Common** tab.

| Name                          | Description                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>                   | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>AcId</b>                   | Specifies the ACE ID.                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Name</b>                   | Specifies a descriptive user-defined name for the ACE. The system automatically assigns a name if you do not type one.                                              |
| <b>AdminState</b>             | Indicates the status of the ACE as enabled or disabled. You can modify an ACE only if you disable it.                                                               |
| <b>OperState</b>              | Indicates the current operational state of the ACE.                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Mode</b>                   | Indicates the operating mode for this ACE. Valid options are deny and permit, with deny as the default.                                                             |
| <b>RedirectNextHop</b>        | Redirects matching IPv4/IPv6 traffic to IPv4/IPv6 nexthop.                                                                                                          |
| <b>RedirectNextHopVrfname</b> | Specifies the direct next hop VRF name. The name must be in the range of 1 to 16 characters.                                                                        |
| <b>RedirectUnreach</b>        | Denies or permits packet dropping when the next hop for the packet is unreachable.<br><br>The default value is deny.<br><br>This action is a security action.       |
| <b>InternalQos</b>            | This variable is a QoS action.<br><br>The default value is 1.                                                                                                       |
| <b>RemarkDscp</b>             | Specifies whether the DSCP parameter marks nonstandard traffic classes and local-use Per-Hop Behavior. The default is disable. Use this option to create a QoS ACE. |
| <b>RemarkDot1Priority</b>     | Specifies whether Dot1 Priority, as described by Layer 2 standards (802.1Q and 802.1p) is enabled. The default is disable. Use this option to create a QoS ACE.     |

## Configuring ACE actions

Configure ACE actions to determine the process that occurs after a packet matches (or does not match) an ACE. Use debug actions (flags) to use filters for troubleshooting and monitoring procedures.

### Before you begin

- The ACE exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select an **Aceld**.
7. Click **Action**.
8. Configure the actions as required, and then click **Apply**.

## Action field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Action** tab.

### \* Note:

The table lists the options for both Security ACEs and QoS ACEs. Dependent upon the ACE, different options appear on the EDM interface.

| Name              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Acld</b>       | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Aceld</b>      | Specifies the ACE ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Mode</b>       | Configures the action mode for security ACEs. The default value is deny.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>RemarkDscp</b> | Specifies the new Per-Hop Behavior (PHB) for matching packets: phbcs0, phbcs1, phbaf11, phbaf12, phbaf13, phbcs2, phbaf21, phbaf22, phbaf23, phbcs3, phbaf31, phbaf32, phbaf33, phbcs4, phbaf41, phbaf42, phbaf43, phbcs5, phbef, phbcs6, phbcs7.<br><br>This action is a QoS action. |

*Table continues...*

| Name                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>RemarkDot1Priority</b>   | Specifies the new 802.1 priority bit for matching packets: zero, one, two, three, four, five, six, or seven.<br><br>This action is a QoS action.                                   |
| <b>InternalQoS</b>          | This variable is a QoS action. The default value is 1.                                                                                                                             |
| <b>RedirectNextHop</b>      | Specifies the next-hop IPv4 address (a.b.c.d) or IPv6 address (aaaa:bbbb:cccc:dddd:eeee:ffff:gggg:hhhh) for redirect mode.<br><br>Applies to ingress ACLs (routed and L2 packets). |
| <b>Count</b>                | Enables the ability to count matching packets. Use this parameter with either a security or QoS ACE. The default is disabled.                                                      |
| <b>DstPortList</b>          | Configures mirroring to a destination port or ports. This action is a security action.                                                                                             |
| <b>DstMltId</b>             | Configures mirroring to a destination MLT. This action is a security action.                                                                                                       |
| <b>MonitoringIsidOffset</b> | Configures the monitoring I-SID offset value. The offset ID is mapped to the actual monitor I-SID value to which the packets are mirrored.                                         |
| <b>MirroringQoS</b>         | Defines the Quality of Service (QoS) profiles for the mirrored packet into monitoring I-SID.                                                                                       |

## Configuring ACE ARP entries

Use ACE Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) entries so that the filter looks for ARP request or response packets.

### Before you begin

- The ACL exists.
- The ACE exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select a parameter for the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select a parameter for the appropriate ACE.

7. Click **Arp**.
8. Click **Insert**.
9. Select ARP request or response.
10. Click **Insert**.

---

## ARP field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **ARP** tab.

| Name         | Description                                                                      |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>  | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                            |
| <b>AcId</b>  | Specifies the ACE ID.                                                            |
| <b>Type</b>  | Specifies the ACE ARP operation. The only option is operation.                   |
| <b>Oper</b>  | Specifies the operator for the ACE ARP operation. The only option is eq (equal). |
| <b>Value</b> | Specifies the ARP packet type. Valid options are arpRequest and arpResponse.     |

---

## Viewing all ACE ARP entries for an ACL

View all of the ACE ARP entries associated with an ACL.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **Arp**.
6. To modify a parameter, double-click the parameter, select the option, and then click **Apply**.

---

## ARP field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **ARP** tab.

| Name        | Description           |
|-------------|-----------------------|
| <b>AcId</b> | Specifies the ACL ID. |

*Table continues...*

| Name          | Description                                                                      |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Acelid</b> | Specifies the ACE ID.                                                            |
| <b>Type</b>   | Specifies the ACE ARP operation. The only option is operation.                   |
| <b>Oper</b>   | Specifies the operator for the ACE ARP operation. The only option is eq (equal). |
| <b>Value</b>  | Specifies the ARP packet type. Valid options are arpRequest and arpResponse.     |

---

## Configuring an ACE Ethernet source address

Perform this procedure to filter on specific Ethernet source addresses.

### Before you begin

- The ACL exists.
- The ACE exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **Eth**.
8. Click the **Source Address** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the ACE Ethernet operation.
11. In the **List** dialog box, specify the Ethernet source address.
12. Click **Insert**.

---

## Source Address field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Source Address** tab.

**Table 33: Variable definitions**

| Variable        | Value                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                                                                                               |
| <b>AceId</b>    | Specifies the ACE ID.                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Oper</b>     | The eq and mask parameters specify an operator for a field match condition: equal to or mask. The mask operator is an implied eq on the mask bits.  |
| <b>List</b>     | Specifies the MAC address to match.                                                                                                                 |
| <b>OperMask</b> | Specifies the MAC Address mask value in hexadecimal format. The value for this variable is empty or 000000000000 if the <b>Oper</b> variable is eq. |

---

## Configuring an ACE Ethernet destination address

Perform this procedure to filter on specific Ethernet destination addresses.

### Before you begin

- The ACL exists.
- The ACE exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **Eth**.
8. Click the **Destination Address** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the ACE Ethernet operation.
11. In the **List** dialog box, specify the Ethernet source address.
12. Click **Insert**.

## Destination Address field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Destination Address** tab.

**Table 34: Variable definitions**

| Variable        | Value                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACE ID.                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Oper</b>     | The eq and mask parameters specify an operator for a field match condition: equal to or mask. The mask operator is an implied eq on the mask bits.                        |
| <b>List</b>     | Specifies the MAC address to match.                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>OperMask</b> | Specifies the MAC address mask value in hexadecimal format if the <b>Oper</b> variable is mask. The value of this variable is empty or 000000000000 if <b>Oper</b> is eq. |

## Configuring an ACE LAN traffic type

Perform this procedure to filter for specific LAN traffic packets.

### Before you begin

- The ACL exists.
- The ACE exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **Eth**.
8. Click the **Ethernet Type** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the operation type.
11. In the **TypeList** box, type the Ethernet types.

12. Click **Insert**.

## Ethernet Type field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Ethernet Type** tab.

| Name            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>AceId</b>    | Specifies the ACE ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>TypeOper</b> | The eq parameter specifies an operator for a field match condition: equal to.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>TypeList</b> | <p>Specifies the Ethernet type. Entries include: 0 to 0xffff or ip, arp, ipx802.3, ipx802.2, ipxSnap, ipxEthernet2, appleTalk, appleTalk-ARP, sna802.2, snaEthernet2, netBios, xns, vines, ipv6, rarp, PPPoE-discovery, and PPPoE-session.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>Ethernet ACE filter configured with Ethernet Type ipx802.3 does not match the packet with format destination MAC address, source MAC address, length, 0xFFFF, payload and FCS.</p> <p>Ethernet ACE filter configured with Ethernet Type ipx802.2 does not match the packet with format destination MAC address, source MAC address, length, 0xE0E0, payload and FCS.</p> |

## Configuring an ACE Ethernet VLAN tag priority

Perform this procedure to filter for specific VLAN tag priorities.

### Before you begin

- The ACL exists.
- The ACE exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.



7. Click **Eth**.
8. Click the **Vlan Tag Priority** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the operation type.
11. In the **VlanTagPrio** box, select the priority bits.
12. Click **Insert**.

---

## VLAN Tag Priority field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Vlan Tag Priority** tab.

| Name               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>        | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>AcId</b>        | Specifies the ACE ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Oper</b>        | The eq and mask parameters specify an operator for a field match condition: equal to or mask. The mask operator is an implied eq on the mask bits.                                                                                       |
| <b>VlanTagPrio</b> | Specifies the priority bits (3-bit field) from the 802.1Q/p tag: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• zero</li> <li>• one</li> <li>• two</li> <li>• three</li> <li>• four</li> <li>• five</li> <li>• six</li> <li>• seven</li> </ul> |
| <b>OperMask</b>    | Specifies the mask value in hexadecimal format if the <b>Oper</b> value is mask.                                                                                                                                                         |

---

## Configuring an ACE Ethernet port

Use ACE Ethernet port entries so that the filter looks for traffic on specific ports. You can only insert an ACE Common Ethernet port for VLAN ACL types.

### Before you begin

- The ACL exists.
- The ACE exists.

## Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **Eth**.
8. Click the **Port** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the operation type.
11. Click the **Port** ellipses (...).
12. Choose the ports.
13. Click **OK**.
14. Click **Insert**.

---

## Port field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Port** tab.

| Name        | Description                                                                   |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b> | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                         |
| <b>AcId</b> | Specifies the ACE ID.                                                         |
| <b>Oper</b> | The eq parameter specifies an operator for a field match condition: equal to. |
| <b>Port</b> | Specifies the port or port list on which to perform a match.                  |

---

## Configuring an ACE Ethernet VLAN ID

Use ACE Ethernet VLAN ID entries so that the filter looks for traffic on specific VLANs. You can insert an ACE Ethernet VLAN ID only for ACL VLAN types.

### Before you begin

- The ACL exists.
- The ACE exists.

## Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **Eth**.
8. Click the **Vlan Id** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the operation type.
11. Enter the VLAN ID or select from a list.
12. Click **Insert**.

---

## VLAN ID field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Vlan Id** tab.

| Name            | Description                                                                   |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                         |
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACE ID.                                                         |
| <b>Oper</b>     | The eq parameter specifies an operator for a field match condition: equal to. |
| <b>VlanId</b>   | Specifies the VLAN ID on which to perform a match.                            |
| <b>OperMask</b> | Specifies the mask value for a VLAN attribute.                                |

---

## Viewing all ACE Ethernet entries for an ACL

View all of the ACE Ethernet entries associated with an ACL.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.

5. Click **Eth**.

## Ethernet field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Ethernet** tab.

| Name                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>                | Shows the ACL ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>AcId</b>                | Specifies the ACE ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>SrcAddrList</b>         | Shows the list of Ethernet source addresses to match.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>SrcAddrOper</b>         | Shows the operators for the ACE Ethernet source MAC address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>SrcAddrOperMask</b>     | Shows the source MAC address mask value in hexadecimal format if the <b>SrcAddrOper</b> variable is mask. The value of this field is empty or 000000000000 if the <b>SrcAddrOper</b> field is eq.                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>DstAddrList</b>         | Shows the list of Ethernet destination addresses to match.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>DstAddrOper</b>         | Shows the operators for the ACE Ethernet destination MAC address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>DstAddrOperMask</b>     | Shows the destination MAC address mask value in hexadecimal format if the <b>DstAddrOper</b> variable is mask. The value for this field is empty or 000000000000 if the <b>DstAddrOper</b> field is eq.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>EtherTypeList</b>       | Shows the EtherType value from the Ethernet header. For example, ARP uses 0x0806 and IP uses 0x0800.<br><br>Platform support determines the behavior for 802.1Q/p tagged packets. The EtherType for 802.1Q tagged frames is 0x8100.<br><br>The range is 0–65535 and supports lists and ranges of values. An invalid Ether-type of 65536 indicates that you do not want the parameter in the match criteria. |
| <b>EtherTypeOper</b>       | Shows the Ethernet type operators.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>VlanTagPrio</b>         | Shows the priority bits (3-bit field) from the 802.1Q/p tag.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>VlanTagPrioOper</b>     | Shows the operators for the ACE Ethernet VLAN tag priority.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>VlanTagPrioOperMask</b> | Shows the VLAN tag priority mask value in hexadecimal format if the <b>VlanTagPrioOper</b> field is mask.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Port</b>                | Shows the port number or port list to match.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>PortOper</b>            | Shows the operator for the ACE Ethernet port.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>VlanId</b>              | Shows the VLAN ID to match.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>VlanIdOper</b>          | Shows the operator for the ACE Ethernet VLAN ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>VlanIdOperMask</b>      | Shows the VLAN ID mask value in hexadecimal format if the <b>VlanIdOper</b> field is mask.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

---

## Configuring an ACE IP source address

Configure ACE IP source address entries to have the filter look for specific source IP addresses.

### Before you begin

- The ACL exists.
- The ACE exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **IP**.
8. Click the Source Address tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the operation type.
11. In the **IPAddr** box, enter the source IP address.
12. Click **Insert**.

---

## Source Address field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Source Address** tab.

| Name            | Description                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                                                                                              |
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACE ID.                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Oper</b>     | The eq and mask parameters specify an operator for a field match condition: equal to or mask. The mask operator is an implied eq on the mask bits. |
| <b>IPAddr</b>   | Specifies the source IP address.                                                                                                                   |
| <b>OperMask</b> | Specifies the mask value for the source IP address.                                                                                                |

---

## Configuring an ACE IP destination address

Configure ACE IP destination address entries to have the filter look for specific destination IP addresses.

### Before you begin

- The ACL exists.
- The ACE exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **IP**.
8. Click the **Destination Address** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the operation type.
11. In the **IPAddr** box, enter the destination IP address.
12. Click **Insert**.

---

## Destination Address field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Destination Address** tab.

| Name            | Description                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                                                                                              |
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACE ID.                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Oper</b>     | The eq and mask parameters specify an operator for a field match condition: equal to or mask. The mask operator is an implied eq on the mask bits. |
| <b>IPAddr</b>   | Specifies the destination IP address.                                                                                                              |
| <b>OperMask</b> | Specifies the mask value for the destination IP address.                                                                                           |

## Configuring an ACE IP DSCP

Configure ACE IP DSCP entries to have the filter look for packets with specific DSCP markings.

### Before you begin

- The ACL exists.
- The ACE exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **IP**.
8. Click the **DSCP** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the operation type.
11. In the **List** box, enter the count for the DSCP values.
12. Click **Insert**.

## DSCP field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **DSCP** tab.

| Name            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACE ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Oper</b>     | The eq and mask parameters specify an operator for a field match condition: equal to or mask. The mask operator is an implied eq on the mask bits.                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>List</b>     | Specifies a count for the number of discrete ranges entered for the DSCP values. Entries include 0–256, disable, phbcs0, phbcs1, phbaf11, phbaf12, phbaf13, phbcs2, phbaf21, phbaf22, phbaf23, phbcs3, phbaf31, phbaf32, phbaf33, phbcs4, phbaf41, phbaf42, phbaf43, phbcs5, phbef, phbcs6, and phbcs7. |
| <b>OperMask</b> | Specifies the mask value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

---

## Configuring an ACE IP protocol

Configure ACE IP protocol entries to have the filter look for packets of specific protocols.

### Before you begin

- The ACL exists.
- The ACE exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **IP**.
8. Click the **Protocol** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the operation type.
11. In the **List** box, enter the IP protocol type.
12. Click **Insert**.

---

## Protocol field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Protocol** tab.

| Name        | Description                                                                                                |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b> | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                                                      |
| <b>AcId</b> | Specifies the ACE ID.                                                                                      |
| <b>Oper</b> | The eq parameter specifies an operator for a field match condition: equal to.                              |
| <b>List</b> | Specifies the IP protocol type. Entries include 0–256, undefined, tcp, udp, ipsecesp, vrrp, and undefined. |

---

## Configuring ACE IP options

Configure ACE IP option entries to have the filter look for packets with an IP option specified.



**Before you begin**

- The ACL exists.
- The ACE exists.

**Procedure**

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **IP**.
8. Click the **Options** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the logical operator.  
**Any** is the only choice.
11. Click **Insert**.

---

## Options field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Options** tab.

| Name        | Description                                                                    |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b> | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                          |
| <b>AcId</b> | Specifies the ACE ID.                                                          |
| <b>Oper</b> | Specifies the logical operator for the ACE IP options. Any is the only option. |

---

## Configuring ACE IP fragmentation

Configure ACE IP fragmentation entries to have the filter look for packets with the fragmentation flag.

**Before you begin**

- The ACL exists.
- The ACE exists.

## Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **IP**.
8. Click the **Fragmentation** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the operator for IP fragmentation.  
**Eq** is the only choice.
11. Specify the fragmentation bits to match from the IP header.
12. Click **Insert**.

---

## Fragmentation field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Fragmentation** tab.

| Name                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>          | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>AcId</b>          | Specifies the ACE ID.                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Oper</b>          | Specifies the logical operator for the ACE IP options. Any is the only option.                                                                                                 |
| <b>Fragmentation</b> | Specifies the IP fragmentation bits to match from the IP header: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• noFragment</li><li>• anyFragment</li></ul> The default is noFragment. |

---

## Viewing all ACE IP entries for an ACL

View all of the ACE IP entries associated with an ACL.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.

2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **IP**.

## IP field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **IP** tab.

| Name                        | Description                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>                 | Shows the ACL IP ID.                                                                                                               |
| <b>AcId</b>                 | Shows the ACE ID.                                                                                                                  |
| <b>SrcAddrOper</b>          | Shows the operators for the ACE IP source address.                                                                                 |
| <b>SrcAddrIpAddr</b>        | Shows the IP source address to match from the IP header.                                                                           |
| <b>SrcAddrOperMaskRange</b> | Shows the IP mask value if <b>SrcAddrOper</b> is set to mask, or the highest IP address if <b>SrcAddrOper</b> is set to range.     |
| <b>DstAddrOper</b>          | Shows the operators for the ACE IP destination address.                                                                            |
| <b>DstAddrIpAddr</b>        | Shows the IP destination address to match from the IP header.                                                                      |
| <b>DstAddrOperMaskRange</b> | Shows the IP mask value if <b>DstAddrIpAddr</b> is set to mask, or the highest IP address if <b>DstAddrIpAddr</b> is set to range. |
| <b>DscpList</b>             | Shows how the 6-bit DSCP parameter from the TOS byte in the IPv4 header encodes PHB information following RFC 2474.                |
| <b>DscpOper</b>             | Shows the operators for the ACE IP DSCP.                                                                                           |
| <b>DscpOperMask</b>         | Shows the mask value in hexadecimal format when the mask option is selected in <b>DscpOper</b> .                                   |
| <b>ProtoList</b>            | Shows the IP protocol type from the IP header to match. The range is 0–255.                                                        |
| <b>ProtoOper</b>            | Shows the operators for the ACE IP protocols.                                                                                      |
| <b>Options</b>              | Shows the IP options to match from the IP header.                                                                                  |
| <b>OptionsOper</b>          | Shows the logical operator. Any is the only option.                                                                                |
| <b>Fragmentation</b>        | Shows the IP fragmentation bits to match from the IP header.                                                                       |
| <b>FragOper</b>             | Shows the operator for IP fragmentation.                                                                                           |

## Configuring an ACE IPv6 source address

Configure ACE IPv6 source address entries to have the filter look for specific source IP addresses.

**Before you begin**

- The ACL exists.
- The ACE exists.

**Procedure**

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **IPv6**.
8. Click the **Source Address** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. In the **Oper** field, select the operation type.
11. In the **List** field, enter the source IP address.
12. In the **OperMask** field, enter the operation mask value.
13. Click **Insert**.

---

## Source Address field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Source Address** tab.

| Name            | Description                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                                                                                              |
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACE ID.                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Oper</b>     | The eq and mask parameters specify an operator for a field match condition: equal to or mask. The mask operator is an implied eq on the mask bits. |
| <b>List</b>     | Specifies the source IP address.                                                                                                                   |
| <b>OperMask</b> | Specifies the mask value for the source IP address.                                                                                                |

---

## Configuring an ACE IPv6 destination address

Configure ACE IPv6 destination address entries to have the filter look for specific destination IP addresses.

**Before you begin**

- The ACL exists.
- The ACE exists.

**Procedure**

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **IPv6**.
8. Click the **Destination Address** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. In the **Oper** field, select the operation type.
11. In the **List** field, enter the destination IP address.
12. In the **OperMask** field, enter the operation mask value.
13. Click **Insert**.

---

## Destination Address field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Destination Address** tab.

| Name            | Description                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                                                                                              |
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACE ID.                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Oper</b>     | The eq and mask parameters specify an operator for a field match condition: equal to or mask. The mask operator is an implied eq on the mask bits. |
| <b>List</b>     | Specifies the destination IP address.                                                                                                              |
| <b>OperMask</b> | Specifies the mask value for the destination IP address.                                                                                           |

---

## Configuring an ACE IPv6 next header

Configure ACE IPv6 next header entries to have the filter look for specific next headers.

**Before you begin**

- The ACL exists.
- The ACE exists.

**Procedure**

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **IPv6**.
8. Click the **Next Hdr** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. In the **Oper** field, select the operation type.
11. In the **NextHdr** field, select the next header type.
12. Click **Insert**.

---

**Next Header field descriptions**

Use the data in the following table to use the **Next Hdr** tab.

| Name           | Description                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>    | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                                                                                               |
| <b>AceId</b>   | Specifies the ACE ID.                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Oper</b>    | The eq parameter specifies an operator for an “equal to” field match condition.                                                                     |
| <b>NextHdr</b> | Specifies the next header of the IPv6 header. Specifies hop-by-hop, tcp, udp, routing, fragment, ipsecESP, ipsecAH, icmpv6, noNxtHdr, or undefined. |

---

**Configuring an ACE IPv6 traffic class**

Configure ACE IPv6 traffic class.

**Before you begin**

- The ACL exists.

- The ACE exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **IPv6**.
8. Click the **Traffic Class** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. In the **Oper** field, select the operation type.
11. In the **TrafficCls** field, enter the traffic class number.
12. Click **Insert**.

## Traffic Class field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Traffic Class** tab.

| Name              | Description                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>       | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>AceId</b>      | Specifies the ACE ID.                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Oper</b>       | The eq parameter specifies an operator for an “equal to” field match condition.                                                                         |
| <b>TrafficCls</b> | Specifies the traffic class attribute of the IPv6 header. Traffic class identifies different classes or priorities of IPv6 packets. The range is 0–255. |

## Viewing all ACE IPv6 entries for an ACL

View all of the ACE IPv6 entries associated with an ACL.

### Before you begin

- The ACL exists.
- The ACE exists.

## Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **IPv6**.
8. Click the **IPv6** tab.

---

## IPv6 field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **IPv6** tab.

| Name                  | Description                                             |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>           | Specifies the ACL ID.                                   |
| <b>AcId</b>           | Specifies the ACE ID.                                   |
| <b>SrcAddrList</b>    | Shows the source IP address.                            |
| <b>SrcAddrOper</b>    | Shows the operators for the ACE IP source address.      |
| <b>DstAddrList</b>    | Shows the destination IP address.                       |
| <b>DstAddrOper</b>    | Shows the operators for the ACE IP destination address. |
| <b>NxtHdrNxtHdr</b>   | Shows the next header of the IPv6 header.               |
| <b>NxtHdrOper</b>     | Shows the operators for the next header.                |
| <b>TrafficClsOper</b> | Shows the operators for the traffic class.              |
| <b>TrafficCls</b>     | Shows the traffic class attribute of the IPv6 header.   |
| <b>SrcAddrMask</b>    | Shows the mask value for the source IP address.         |
| <b>DstAddrMask</b>    | Shows the mask value for the destination IP address.    |

---

## Configuring an ACE source port

Configure ACE source port entries to have the filter look for packets with a specific source port.

### Before you begin

- The ACL exists.
- The ACE exists.



## Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **Proto**.
8. Click the **Source Port** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the operator for the source port.
11. Specify the port number or port list to match.
12. Click **Insert**.

---

## Source Port field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Source Port** tab.

| Name            | Description                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                                                                                              |
| <b>AceId</b>    | Specifies the ACE ID.                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Port</b>     | Specifies the source port (1–65535).                                                                                                               |
| <b>Oper</b>     | The eq and mask parameters specify an operator for a field match condition: equal to or mask. The mask operator is an implied eq on the mask bits. |
| <b>OperMask</b> | Specifies the mask parameter, {0-0xFFFF}.                                                                                                          |

---

## Configuring an ACE destination port

Configure ACE destination port entries to have the filter look for packets with a specific destination port.

### Before you begin

- The ACE exists.
- The ACL exists.

## Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **Proto**.
8. Click the **Destination Port** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the operator for the destination port.
11. Specify the port number or port list to match.
12. Click **Insert**.

---

## Destination Port field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the Destination Port tab.

| Name            | Description                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>AceId</b>    | Specifies the ACE ID.                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Oper</b>     | The eq and mask parameters specify an operator for a field match condition: equal to or mask. The mask operator is an implied eq on the mask bits.                        |
| <b>Port</b>     | Specifies the port number. As noted at the bottom of the tab, potential entries include 0–65535, echo, ftpdata, ftpcontrol, ssh, telnet, dns, http, h.323, and undefined. |
| <b>OperMask</b> | Specifies the mask parameter, {0-0xFFFF}.                                                                                                                                 |

---

## Configuring an ACE ICMP message type

Configure ACE Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) message type entries to have the filter look for packets of a specific ICMP message type.

### Before you begin

- The ACL exists.

- The ACE exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **Proto**.
8. Click the **Icmp Msg Type** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the operator for the ICMP message type.
11. In the **List** box, specify the ICMP messages to match.
12. Click **Insert**.

## Icmp Msg Type field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Icmp Msg Type** tab.

| Name         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>  | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>AceId</b> | Specifies the ACE ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Oper</b>  | Specifies the operator for the ACE protocol ICMP message type. Equal (eq) is the only option.                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>List</b>  | Specifies the ICMP message type (0–255), or echoreply, destunreach, sourcequench, redirect, echo-request, routeradv, routerselect, time-exceeded, param-problem, timestamp-request, timestamp-reply, addressmask-request, addressmask-reply, or traceroute. |

## Configuring an ACE ICMPv6 message type

### About this task

Configure ACE Internet Control Message Protocol v6 (ICMPv6) message type entries to have the filter look for packets of a specific ICMPv6 message type.

**Before you begin**

- The ACL exists.
- The ACE exists.

**Procedure**

1. In the navigation pane, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data path**
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **Proto**.
8. Click the **Icmpv6 Msg Type** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the operator for the ICMPv6 message type.
11. In the **List** field, specify the ICMPv6 messages to match.
12. In the **Count** field, specify 1 through 100.
13. Click **Insert**.

---

## Icmpv6 Msg Type field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the Icmp6 Msg Type tab.

| Name  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| AcId  | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| AcId  | Specifies the ACE ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Oper  | Specifies the operator for the ACE protocol ICMPv6 message type. Equal (eq) is the only option.                                                                                                                                                               |
| List  | Specifies the ICMPv6 message type (0–255), or echoreply, destunreach, sourcequench, redirect, echo-request, routeradv, routerselect, time-exceeded, param-problem, timestamp-request, timestamp-reply, addressmask-request, addressmask-reply, or traceroute. |
| Count | Specifies 1–100.<br><br>Enables the ability to count matching packets. Use this parameter with either a security or QoS ACE. The default is disabled.                                                                                                         |

## Configuring an ACE TCP flag

Configure ACE TCP flag entries to have the filter look for packets with a specific TCP flag.

### Before you begin

- The ACL exists.
- The ACE exists.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **ACE**.
6. Select the appropriate ACE.
7. Click **Proto**.
8. Click the **TCP Flags** tab.
9. Click **Insert**.
10. Specify the operator for the TCP flags entry.
11. In the **List** box, specify the TCP flags to match.
12. Click **Insert**.

## TCP Flags field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **TCP Flags** tab.

| Name            | Description                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>AcId</b>     | Specifies the ACE ID.                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Oper</b>     | The eq and mask parameters specify an operator for a field match condition: equal to or mask. The mask operator is an implied eq on the mask bits.              |
| <b>List</b>     | Specifies one or more TCP flags—none, fin (finish connection), syn (synchronize), rst (reset connection), push, ack (acknowledge), urg (urgent), and undefined. |
| <b>OperMask</b> | Specifies the mask value.                                                                                                                                       |

## Viewing all ACE protocol entries for an ACL

View all of the ACE protocol entries associated with an ACL.

### Procedure

1. In the navigation tree, expand the following folders: **Configuration > Security > Data Path**.
2. Click **Advanced Filters (ACE/ACLs)**.
3. Click the **ACL** tab.
4. Select the appropriate ACL.
5. Click **Proto**.

## Protocol field descriptions

Use the data in the following table to use the **Protocol** tab.

| Name                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>AcId</b>                 | Specifies the ACL ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>AceId</b>                | Specifies the ACE ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>SrcPort</b>              | Specifies the port number or port list to match.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>SrcPortOper</b>          | Specifies the operator for the ACE protocol source port.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>SrcPortOperMaskRange</b> | The value is displayed in hexadecimal format when <b>SrcPortOper</b> is set to mask. When <b>SrcPortOper</b> is set to range, this field is used as the high range value. In this case, the value is displayed in decimal format. When <b>SrcPortOper</b> is set to eq, this field is set to 0. |
| <b>DstPort</b>              | Specifies port number or port list to match.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>DstPortOper</b>          | Specifies the operator for the ACE protocol destination port.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>DstPortOperMaskRange</b> | The value is displayed in hexadecimal format when <b>DstPortOper</b> is set to mask. When <b>DstPortOper</b> is set to range, this field is used as the high range value. In this case, the value is displayed in decimal format. When <b>SrcPortOper</b> is set to eq, this field is set to 0. |
| <b>IcmpMsgTypeList</b>      | Specifies one or a list of ICMP messages to match. The valid range is 0–255 (reserved).                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>IcmpMsgTypeOper</b>      | Specifies the operator for the ACE protocol ICMP message types.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>TcpFlagsList</b>         | Specifies one or a list of TCP flags to match. The valid range is 0–63.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>TcpFlagsOper</b>         | Specifies the operator for the ACE protocol TCP flags.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>TcpFlagsOperMask</b>     | Displays the mask value in hexadecimal format when <b>TcpFlagsOper</b> is set to mask. When <b>TcpFlagsOper</b> is set to eq, this field displays 0x0.                                                                                                                                          |

# Chapter 13: Common procedures using CLI

The following section describes common procedures that you use while you configure and monitor the switch Quality of Service (QoS) and filter operations.

---

## Saving the configuration

Save the configuration to a file to retain the configuration settings.

### About this task

File Transfer Protocol (FTP) and Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP) support both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses, with no difference in functionality or configuration.

#### **Note:**

If you use File Transfer Protocol (FTP) or Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP), ensure that you enable the FTP or TFTP server.

### Procedure

1. Enter Privileged EXEC mode:

```
enable
```

2. Save the running configuration:

```
save config [backup WORD<1-99>] [file WORD<1-99>] [verbose]
```

### Example

```
Switch:1> enable
```

Save the file to the default location:

```
Switch:1# save config
```

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `save config` command.

**Table 35: Variable definitions**

| Variable                  | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| backup <i>WORD</i> <1–99> | <p>Saves the specified file name and identifies the file as a backup file.</p> <p><i>WORD</i></p> <p>uses one of the following formats:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a.b.c.d:&lt;file&gt;</li> <li>• /intflash/&lt;file&gt;</li> </ul> <p>The file name, including the directory structure, can include up to 99 characters.</p> |
| file <i>WORD</i> <1–99>   | <p>Specifies the file name in one of the following formats:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a.b.c.d:&lt;file&gt;</li> <li>• /intflash/&lt;file&gt;</li> </ul> <p>The file name, including the directory structure, can include up to 99 characters.</p>                                                                             |
| verbose                   | <p>Saves the default and current configuration. If you omit this parameter, the command saves only parameters you change.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

---

## Restarting the platform

Restart the switch to implement configuration changes or recover from a system failure.

### About this task

When you restart the system, you can specify the boot source (flash file or TFTP server) and file name. If you do not specify a device and file, the run-time CLI uses the software and configuration files on the primary boot device defined by the `boot config choice` command.

After the switch restarts normally, it sends a cold trap within 45 seconds after a restart.

### Procedure

1. Enter Privileged EXEC mode:

```
enable
```

2. Restart the switch:

```
boot [config WORD<1–99>] [-y]
```



**! Important:**

If you enter the `boot` command with no arguments, you cause the switch to start using the current boot choices defined by the `boot config choice` command.

---

## Variable definitions

Use the data in the following table to use the `boot` command.

**Table 36: Variable definitions**

| Variable                  | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| config <i>WORD</i> <1–99> | Specifies the software configuration device and file name in one of the following format: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• a.b.c.d:&lt;file&gt;</li></ul> The file name, including the directory structure, can include up to 99 characters. |
| -y                        | Suppresses the confirmation message before the switch restarts. If you omit this parameter, you must confirm the action before the system restarts.                                                                                                 |

# Chapter 14: Common procedures using EDM

The following section describes common procedures that you use while you configure and monitor the switch Quality of Service (QoS) and filter operations using Enterprise Device Manager (EDM).

---

## Saving the configuration

### About this task

After you change the configuration, you must save the changes on the device. Save the configuration to a file to retain the configuration settings.

#### **Note:**

When you logout of the EDM interface, a dialog box automatically prompts if you want to save the configuration. If you want to save the configuration, click **OK**. If you want to close without saving the configuration, click **Cancel**. If you no longer see the prompt, clear your browser cache, restart your browser and reconnect.

### Procedure

1. In the Device Physical View tab, select the Device.
2. In the navigation pane, expand the **Configuration > Edit** folders.
3. Click **Chassis**.
4. Click the **System** tab.
5. **(Optional)** Specify a filename in **ConfigFileName**.  
If you do not specify a filename, the system saves the information to the default file.
6. In **ActionGroup1**, select **saveRuntimeConfig**.
7. Click **Apply**.

# Chapter 15: Advanced filter examples

This section provides a detailed advanced filter configuration example.

---

## ACE filters for secure networks

The following example shows filters for two Layer 2 switched hosts and two Layer 3 routed hosts for an IP Deskphone and computer VLAN network.

These filters apply after an analysis of the traffic types flowing on the network. The filters provide security by permitting legitimate traffic and denying (dropping) all other traffic. Filters redirect certain traffic to another IP address. The filters can also determine which traffic is permitted on which parts of the network.

The access control entries (ACE) named DENY ANY or DENY ANY ANY are the clean-up filters. These filters drop traffic that does not match another ACE.

The ACEs permit the following traffic (this is not an exhaustive list):

- Domain Name Service (DNS) traffic
- Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) traffic
- Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) traffic (in certain areas)
- BootStrap Protocol server and client traffic
- Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) traffic
- Network Basic Input/Output System (NetBIOS) traffic (in certain areas)
- Transport Control Protocol (TCP) traffic with the Established flag on
- traffic with specific IP addresses
- Microsoft Operations Manager 2005 agent (MOM 2005) traffic
- Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP), HTTP proxy, and HTTP, Secure (HTTPS) traffic
- remote desktop traffic
- Internet Security Association and Key Management Protocol (ISAKMP) and Internet Key Exchange (IKE) traffic
- SQL database system traffic

Other ACEs are configured to deny (drop):

- VRRP traffic (in certain areas)

- NetBIOS traffic (UDP destination ports 137, 138)
- specific multicast traffic (UDP destination ports 61011, 64046)
- specific UDP traffic
- instant messaging traffic (UDP destination port 1900)

## Layer 2 host configuration

This section shows the filters configured for the first Layer 2 switched host.

```
#
# FILTER CONFIGURATION
#

filter acl 1 type outPort name "VRRP_Drop"
filter acl port 1 1/24-1/25,1/37
filter acl ace 1 1 name "VRRP"
filter acl ace ethernet 1 1 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1 1 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 1 1 enable

filter acl ace 1 2 name "NetbIOS_Drop"
filter acl ace ethernet 1 2 ether-type eq netBios
filter acl ace ip 1 2 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 1 2 dst-port eq 137
filter acl ace 1 2 enable

filter acl ace 1 3 name "NetbIOS2_Drop"
filter acl ace ip 1 3 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 1 3 dst-port eq 138
filter acl ace 1 3 enable

filter acl ace 1 4 name "WL_Multicast1_Drop"
filter acl ace ip 1 4 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 1 4 dst-port eq 61011
filter acl ace 1 4 enable

filter acl ace 1 5 name "WL_Multicast2_Drop"
filter acl ace ip 1 5 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 1 5 dst-port eq 64046
filter acl ace 1 5 enable

filter acl ace 1 6 name "UDP_1100_Drop"
filter acl ace ethernet 1 6 ether-type eq ip
```

```

filter acl ace ip 1 6 dst-ip eq 100.20.100.255
filter acl ace ip 1 6 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 1 6 dst-port eq 1100
filter acl ace 1 6 enable
filter acl ace 1 7 name "UDP_67_Drop"
filter acl ace ip 1 7 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 1 7 dst-port eq 67
filter acl ace 1 7 enable
filter acl ace 1 8 name "Messenger"
filter acl ace ip 1 8 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 1 8 dst-port eq 1900
filter acl ace 1 8 enable
filter acl 20 type inVlan name "Symantec-Drop"
filter acl vlan 20 2
filter acl ace 20 10 name "Othello-drop"
filter acl ace ethernet 20 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 20 10 src-ip eq 100.20.2.47
filter acl ace ip 20 10 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 20 10 src-port eq 80
filter acl ace 20 10 enable
filter acl ace 20 15 name "Macbeth-drop"
filter acl ace action 20 15 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 20 15 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 20 15 src-ip eq 100.20.2.29
filter acl ace ip 20 15 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 20 15 src-port eq 80
filter acl 902 type inVlan name "ITD_REMOTE_in"
filter acl vlan 902 902
no filter acl 902 enable
filter acl ace 902 5 name "ITD_TO_ITD"
filter acl ace action 902 5 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 5 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 5 dst-ip eq 100.20.103.65

```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace 902 5 enable
filter acl ace 902 10 name "ICMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 902 10 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
filter acl ace 902 10 enable
filter acl ace 902 20 name "IGMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 902 20 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 20 ip-protocol-type eq 2
filter acl ace 902 20 enable
filter acl ace 902 30 name "VRRP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 902 30 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 30 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 902 30 enable
filter acl ace 902 35 name "BOOTPS"
filter acl ace action 902 35 permit
filter acl ace protocol 902 35 dst-port eq 67
filter acl ace 902 35 enable
filter acl ace 902 36 name "BOOTPC"
filter acl ace action 902 36 permit
filter acl ace protocol 902 36 dst-port eq 68
filter acl ace 902 36 enable
filter acl ace 902 40 name "DNS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 902 40 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 40 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 40 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace protocol 902 40 dst-port eq dns
filter acl ace 902 40 enable
filter acl ace 902 43 name "Netbios_Erisim"
filter acl ace action 902 43 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 43 ether-type eq ip
```

```
filter acl ace ip 902 43 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace protocol 902 43 dst-port eq 135
filter acl ace 902 43 enable
filter acl ace 902 45 name "ESTABLISHED"
filter acl ace action 902 45 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 45 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 45 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 45 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 45 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 902 45 tcp-flags eq rst
filter acl ace 902 45 enable
filter acl ace 902 46 name "ESTABLISHED2"
filter acl ace action 902 46 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 46 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 46 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 46 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 46 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 902 46 tcp-flags eq ack
filter acl ace 902 46 enable
filter acl ace 902 50 name "DC-EXCH-DNS"
filter acl ace action 902 50 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 50 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 50 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 50 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace 902 50 enable
filter acl ace 902 55 name "DC-EXCH-DNS_OPC"
filter acl ace action 902 55 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 55 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 55 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 55 dst-ip eq 100.6.105.0
filter acl ace 902 55 enable
filter acl ace 902 60 name "Filesharing_Erisim"
filter acl ace action 902 60 permit
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace ethernet 902 60 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 60 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 60 dst-ip eq 100.20.103.71
filter acl ace 902 60 enable
filter acl ace 902 65 name "Filesharing_Erisim_Ek"
filter acl ace action 902 65 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 65 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 65 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 65 dst-ip eq 10.10.230.6
filter acl ace 902 65 enable
filter acl ace 902 70 name "IBPSQL_Erisim"
filter acl ace action 902 70 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 70 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 70 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 70 dst-ip eq 100.20.100.176
filter acl ace ip 902 70 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 70 dst-port eq 4450
filter acl ace 902 70 enable
filter acl ace 902 75 name "CTI_Erisim"
filter acl ace action 902 75 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 75 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 75 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 75 dst-ip eq 100.6.100.161
filter acl ace ip 902 75 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 75 dst-port eq 1433
filter acl ace 902 75 enable
filter acl ace 902 80 name "PVA_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 902 80 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 80 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 80 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 80 dst-ip eq 100.6.100.138
filter acl ace ip 902 80 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 80 dst-port eq 1521
```



```
filter acl ace 902 80 enable
filter acl ace 902 85 name "PWC_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 902 85 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 85 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 85 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 85 dst-ip eq 100.6.100.113
filter acl ace ip 902 85 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 85 dst-port eq 1521
filter acl ace 902 85 enable
filter acl ace 902 90 name "OASIS_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 902 90 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 90 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 90 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 90 dst-ip eq 100.6.100.112
filter acl ace ip 902 90 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 90 dst-port eq 1521
filter acl ace 902 90 enable
filter acl ace 902 95 name "AV-YAMA_YONETIM__9968"
filter acl ace action 902 95 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 95 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 95 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 95 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 95 dst-port eq 9968
filter acl ace 902 95 enable
filter acl ace 902 100 name "AV-YAMA_YONETIM_2967"
filter acl ace action 902 100 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 100 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 100 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 100 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 100 dst-port eq 2967
filter acl ace 902 100 enable
filter acl ace 902 105 name "AV-YAMA_YONETIM_UDP_2967"
filter acl ace action 902 105 permit
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace ip 902 105 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 105 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 902 105 dst-port eq 2967
filter acl ace 902 105 enable
filter acl ace 902 108 name "AV-YAMA_YONETIM_SOURCE_9968"
filter acl ace action 902 108 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 108 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 108 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 108 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 902 108 src-port eq 9968
filter acl ace 902 108 enable
filter acl ace 902 110 name "ALERT_MOM_SMS_ERISIM_TCP_1270"
filter acl ace action 902 110 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 110 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 110 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 110 dst-ip eq 100.6.140.10
filter acl ace ip 902 110 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 110 dst-port eq 1270
filter acl ace 902 110 enable
filter acl ace 902 120 name "ALERT_MOM_SMS_ERISIM_UDP_1270"
filter acl ace action 902 120 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 120 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 120 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 120 dst-ip eq 100.6.140.10
filter acl ace ip 902 120 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 902 120 dst-port eq 1270
filter acl ace 902 120 enable
filter acl ace 902 130 name "ALERT_MOM_SMS_ERISIM_HTTP"
filter acl ace action 902 130 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 130 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 130 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 130 dst-ip eq 100.6.140.13
filter acl ace ip 902 130 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
```

```
filter acl ace protocol 902 130 dst-port eq 80
filter acl ace 902 130 enable
filter acl ace 902 135 name "ALERT_MOM_SMS_ERISIM_HTTP2"
filter acl ace action 902 135 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 135 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 135 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 135 dst-ip eq 100.6.106.92
filter acl ace ip 902 135 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 135 dst-port eq 80
filter acl ace 902 135 enable
filter acl ace 902 140 name "ALERT_MOM_SMS_ERISIM_1521"
filter acl ace action 902 140 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 140 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 140 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 140 dst-ip eq 100.6.100.126
filter acl ace ip 902 140 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 140 dst-port eq 1521
filter acl ace 902 140 enable
filter acl ace 902 150 name "ALERT_MOM_SMS_ERISIM_1521x"
filter acl ace action 902 150 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 150 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 150 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 150 dst-ip eq 100.20.100.47
filter acl ace ip 902 150 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 150 dst-port eq 1521
filter acl ace 902 150 enable
filter acl ace 902 155 name "FULL_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 902 155 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 155 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 155 dst-ip eq 100.20.100.149
filter acl ace 902 155 enable
filter acl ace 902 160 name "LOGLAMAK_ICIN"
filter acl ace action 902 160 permit redirect-next-hop 100.20.150.34
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace ethernet 902 160 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 160 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 902 170 name "DENY_ANY_ANY"
filter acl ace action 902 170 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 902 170 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 170 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace ip 902 170 dst-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 902 170 enable
```

The following section provides details about the filter configuration for the second switched Layer 2 host.

```
#
# FILTER CONFIGURATION
#

filter acl 1 type outPort name "VRRP Drop"
filter acl port 1 add 1/24-1/25,1/37
filter acl ace 1 1 name "VRRP"
filter acl ace action 1 1 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 1 1 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1 1 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 1 1 enable
filter acl ace 1 2 name "NetbIOS_Drop"
filter acl ace action 1 2 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 1 2 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1 2 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 1 2 dst-port eq 137
filter acl ace 1 2 enable
filter acl ace 1 3 name "NetbIOS2_Drop"
filter acl ace action 1 3 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 1 3 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1 3 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 1 3 dst-port eq 138
filter acl ace 1 3 enable
filter acl ace 1 4 name "WL_Multicast1_Drop"
```

```
filter acl ace action 1 4 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 1 4 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1 4 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 1 4 dst-port eq 61011
filter acl ace 1 4 enable
filter acl ace 1 5 name "WL_Multicast2_Drop"
filter acl ace action 1 5 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 1 5 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1 5 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 1 5 dst-port eq 64046
filter acl ace 1 5 enable
filter acl 20 type inVlan name "Symantec-Drop"
filter acl vlan 20 2
filter acl ace 20 10 name "Othello-drop"
filter acl ace action 20 10 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 20 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 20 10 src-ip eq 100.20.2.47
filter acl ace ip 20 10 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 20 10 src-port eq 80
filter acl ace 20 10 enable
filter acl ace 20 15 name "Macbeth-drop"
filter acl ace 20 15 action deny
filter acl ace ethernet 20 15 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 20 15 src-ip eq 100.20.2.29
filter acl ace ip 20 15 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 20 15 src-port eq 80

filter acl 902 type inVlan name "ITD_REMOTE_in"
filter acl vlan 902 902
filter acl 902 disable
filter acl ace 902 5 name "ITD_TO_ITD"
filter acl ace action 902 5 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 5 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 5 dst-ip eq 100.20.103.65
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace 902 5 enable
filter acl ace 902 10 name "ICMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 902 10 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
filter acl ace 902 10 enable
filter acl ace 902 20 name "IGMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 902 20 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 20 ip-protocol-type eq 2
filter acl ace 902 20 enable
filter acl ace 902 30 name "VRRP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 902 30 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 30 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 902 30 enable
filter acl ace 902 35 name "BOOTPS"
filter acl ace action 902 35 permit
filter acl ace protocol 902 35 dst-port eq 67
filter acl ace 902 35 enable
filter acl ace 902 36 name "BOOTPC"
filter acl ace action 902 36 permit
filter acl ace protocol 902 36 dst-port eq 68
filter acl ace 902 36 enable
filter acl ace 902 40 name "DNS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 902 40 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 40 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 40 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace protocol 902 40 dst-port eq dns
filter acl ace 902 40 enable
filter acl ace 902 43 name "Netbios_Erisim"
filter acl ace action 902 43 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 43 ether-type eq ip
```

```
filter acl ace ip 902 43 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace protocol 902 43 dst-port eq 135
filter acl ace 902 43 enable
filter acl ace 902 45 name "ESTABLISHED ACK"
filter acl ace action 902 45 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 45 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 45 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 45 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 45 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 902 45 tcp-flags eq ack
filter acl ace 902 45 enable
filter acl ace 902 46 name "ESTABLISHED RST"
filter acl ace action 902 46 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 46 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace protocol 902 46 tcp-flags eq rst
filter acl ace 902 46 enable
filter acl ace 902 50 name "DC-EXCH-DNS"
filter acl ace action 902 50 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 50 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 50 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 50 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace 902 50 enable
filter acl ace 902 55 name "DC-EXCH-DNS_OPC"
filter acl ace action 902 55 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 55 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 55 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 55 dst-ip eq 100.6.105.0
filter acl ace 902 55 enable
filter acl ace 902 60 name "Filesharing_Erisim"
filter acl ace action 902 60 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 60 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 60 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 60 dst-ip eq 100.20.103.71
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace 902 60 enable
filter acl ace 902 65 name "Filesharing_Erisim_Ek"
filter acl ace action 902 65 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 65 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 65 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 65 dst-ip eq 10.10.230.6
filter acl ace 902 65 enable
filter acl ace 902 70 name "IBPSQL_Erisim"
filter acl ace action 902 70 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 70 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 70 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 70 dst-ip eq 100.20.100.176
filter acl ace ip 902 70 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 70 dst-port eq 4450
filter acl ace 902 70 enable
filter acl ace 902 75 name "CTI_Erisim"
filter acl ace action 902 75 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 75 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 75 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 75 dst-ip eq 100.6.100.161
filter acl ace ip 902 75 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 75 dst-port eq 1433
filter acl ace 902 75 enable
filter acl ace 902 80 name "PVA_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 902 80 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 80 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 80 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 80 ip eq 100.6.100.138
filter acl ace ip 902 80 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 80 dst-port eq 1521
filter acl ace 902 80 enable
filter acl ace 902 85 name "PWC_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 902 85 permit
```



```
filter acl ace ethernet 902 85 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 85 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 85 dst-ip eq 100.6.100.113
filter acl ace ip 902 85 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 85 dst-port eq 1521
filter acl ace 902 85 enable
filter acl ace 902 90 name "OASIS_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 902 90 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 90 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 90 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 90 dst-ip eq 100.6.100.112
filter acl ace ip 902 90 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 90 dst-port eq 1521
filter acl ace 902 90 enable
filter acl ace 902 95 name "AV-YAMA_YONETIM__9968"
filter acl ace action 902 95 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 95 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 95 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 95 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 95 dst-port eq 9968
filter acl ace 902 95 enable
filter acl ace 902 100 name "AV-YAMA_YONETIM_2967"
filter acl ace action 902 100 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 100 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 100 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 100 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 100 dst-port eq 2967
filter acl ace 902 100 enable
filter acl ace 902 105 name "AV-YAMA_YONETIM_UDP_2967"
filter acl ace action 902 105 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 105 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 105 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 105 ip-protocol-type eq udp
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace protocol 902 105 dst-port eq 2967
filter acl ace 902 105 enable
filter acl ace 902 108 name "AV-YAMA_YONETIM_SOURCE_9968"
filter acl ace action 902 108 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 108 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 108 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 108 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 902 108 src-port eq 9968
filter acl ace 902 108 enable
filter acl ace 902 110 name "ALERT_MOM_SMS_ERISIM_TCP_1270"
filter acl ace action 902 110 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 110 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 110 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 110 dst-ip eq 100.6.140.10
filter acl ace ip 902 110 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 110 dst-port eq 1270
filter acl ace 902 110 enable
filter acl ace 902 120 name "ALERT_MOM_SMS_ERISIM_UDP_1270"
filter acl ace action 902 120 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 120 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 120 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 120 dst-ip eq 100.6.140.10
filter acl ace ip 902 120 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 902 120 dst-port eq 1270
filter acl ace 902 120 enable
filter acl ace 902 130 name "ALERT_MOM_SMS_ERISIM_HTTP"
filter acl ace action 902 130 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 130 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 130 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 130 dst-ip eq 100.6.140.13
filter acl ace ip 902 130 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 130 dst-port eq 80
filter acl ace 902 130 enable
```

```
filter acl ace 902 135 name "ALERT_MOM_SMS_ERISIM_HTTP2"
filter acl ace action 902 135 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 135 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 135 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 135 dst-ip eq 100.6.106.92
filter acl ace ip 902 135 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 135 dst-port eq 80
filter acl ace 902 135 enable
filter acl ace 902 140 create name "ALERT_MOM_SMS_ERISIM_1521"
filter acl ace action 902 140 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 140 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 140 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 140 dst-ip eq 100.6.100.126
filter acl ace ip 902 140 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 140 dst-port eq 1521
filter acl ace 902 140 enable
filter acl ace 902 150 name "ALERT_MOM_SMS_ERISIM_1521x"
filter acl ace action 902 150 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 150 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 150 src-ip eq 100.20.103.65
filter acl ace ip 902 150 dst-ip eq 100.20.100.47
filter acl ace ip 902 150 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 902 150 dst-port eq 1521
filter acl ace 902 150 enable
filter acl ace 902 155 name "FULL_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 902 155 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 902 155 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 901 155 dst-ip eq 100.20.100.149
filter acl ace 902 155 enable
filter acl ace 902 160 name "LOGLAMAK_ICIN"
filter acl ace action 902 160 permit redirect-next-hop 100.20.150.34
filter acl ace ethernet 902 160 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 160 src-ip ge 0.0.0.0
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace 902 170 name "DENY_ANY_ANY"
filter acl ace action 902 170 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 902 170 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 902 170 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace ip 902 170 dst-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 902 170 enable
```

### Layer 3 host configuration

The following section provides details about the filter configuration for the first core Layer 3 host.

```
#
# FILTER CONFIGURATION
#

filter acl 1 type outPort name "VRRP_Drop_ACL"
filter acl port 1 1/46
filter acl ace 1 1 name "Vrrp"
filter acl ace action 1 1 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 1 1 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1 1 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 1 1 enable
filter acl 171 type inVlan name "TOPLANTI_VE_EGITIM_ACL"
filter acl vlan 171 171
filter acl 171 disable
filter acl ace 171 10 name "ICMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 10 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
filter acl ace 171 10 enable
filter acl ace 171 20 name "IGMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 20 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 20 ip-protocol-type eq 2
filter acl ace 171 20 enable
filter acl ace 171 30 name "VRRP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 30 permit
```

```
filter acl ace ethernet 171 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 30 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 171 30 enable
filter acl ace 171 40 name "DNS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 40 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 40 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 40 src-ip eq 100.20.171.0
filter acl ace ip 171 40 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace protocol 171 40 dst-port eq dns
filter acl ace 171 40 enable
filter acl ace 171 50 name "ESTABLISHED_RST"
filter acl ace action 171 50 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 50 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 50 src-ip eq 100.6.172.0
filter acl ace ip 171 50 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 171 50 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 171 50 tcp-flags eq rst
filter acl ace 171 50 enable
filter acl ace 171 51 name "ESTABLISHED_ACK"
filter acl ace action 171 51 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 51 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 51 src-ip eq 100.6.172.0
filter acl ace ip 171 51 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 171 51 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 171 51 tcp-flags eq ack
filter acl ace 171 51 enable
filter acl ace 171 60 name "DHCP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 60 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 60 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace protocol 171 60 dst-port eq bootpServer
filter acl ace 171 60 enable
filter acl ace 171 80 name "DC_DNS_EXC_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 80 permit
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace ethernet 171 80 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 80 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 171 70 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace 171 80 enable
filter acl ace 171 90 name "HTTP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 90 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 90 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 90 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace protocol 171 90 dst-port eq 80
filter acl ace 171 90 enable
filter acl ace 171 100 name "HTTPS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 100 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 100 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 100 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace protocol 171 100 dst-port eq 443
filter acl ace 171 100 enable
filter acl ace 171 110 name "PROXY_8080_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 110 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 110 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 110 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 171 110 dst-ip eq 100.20.189.0
filter acl ace protocol 171 110 dst-port eq 8080
filter acl ace 171 110 enable
filter acl ace 171 120 name "CITRIX_Conn"
filter acl ace action 171 120 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 120 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace protocol 171 120 dst-port eq 1494
filter acl ace protocol 171 120 dst-port eq 1604
filter acl ace 171 120 enable
filter acl ace 171 130 name "PWC_VPN_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 171 130 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 130 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 130 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
```

```
filter acl ace protocol 171 130 dst-port eq 11160
filter acl ace 171 130 enable
filter acl ace 171 150 name "Microsoft_FileSharing_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 150 permit
filter acl ace protocol 171 150 dst-port eq 445
filter acl ace 171 150 enable

filter acl 172 type inVlan name "MISAFIR_ACL"
filter acl vlan 172 172
filter acl 172 disable
filter acl ace 172 5 name "Misafir_to_Misafir"
filter acl ace action 172 5 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 5 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 5 dst-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace 172 5 enable
filter acl ace 172 10 name "ICMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 10 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
filter acl ace 172 10 enable
filter acl ace 172 20 name "IGMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 20 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 20 ip-protocol-type eq 2
filter acl ace 172 20 enable
filter acl ace 172 30 name "VRRP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 30 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 30 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 172 30 enable
filter acl ace 172 40 name "DNS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 40 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 40 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 40 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace ip 172 40 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace protocol 172 40 dst-port eq dns
filter acl ace 172 40 enable
filter acl ace 172 50 name "ESTABLISHED RST"
filter acl ace action 172 50 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 50 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 50 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 50 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 172 50 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 172 50 tcp-flags eq rst
filter acl ace 172 50 enable
filter acl ace 172 51 name "ESTABLISHED ACK"
filter acl ace action 172 51 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 51 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 51 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 51 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 172 51 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 172 51 tcp-flags eq ack
filter acl ace 172 51 enable
filter acl ace 172 60 name "DHCP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 60 permit
filter acl ace protocol 172 60 dst-port eq bootpServer
filter acl ace 172 60 enable
filter acl ace 172 80 name "DC_DNS_EXC_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 80 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 80 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 80 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 80 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace 172 80 enable
filter acl ace 172 90 name "HTTP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 90 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 90 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 90 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
```



```
filter acl ace ip 172 90 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 172 90 dst-port eq 80
filter acl ace 172 90 enable
filter acl ace 172 100 name "HTTPS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 100 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 100 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 100 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 100 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 172 100 dst-port eq 443
filter acl ace 172 100 enable
filter acl ace 172 105 name "REMDESKTOP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 105 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 105 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 105 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 105 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 172 105 dst-port eq 3389
filter acl ace 172 105 enable
filter acl ace 172 106 name "NORKOM_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 106 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 106 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 106 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 106 dst-ip eq 100.6.106.0
filter acl ace 172 106 enable
filter acl ace 172 107 name "SPECTRUM_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 107 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 107 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 107 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 107 dst-ip eq 100.20.17.0
filter acl ace 172 107 enable
filter acl ace 172 110 name "PROXY_8080_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 110 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 110 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 110 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace ip 172 110 dst-ip eq 100.20.189.0
filter acl ace ip 172 110 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 172 110 dst-port eq 8080
filter acl ace 172 110 enable
filter acl ace 172 120 name "CITRIX_Conn-tcp"
filter acl ace action 172 120 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 120 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 120 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 172 120 dst-port eq 1494
filter acl ace 172 120 enable
filter acl ace 172 121 name "CITRIX_Conn-udp"
filter acl ace action 172 121 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 121 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 121 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 172 121 dst-port eq 1604
filter acl ace 172 121 enable
filter acl ace 172 128 name "VOIP_VLAN_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 128 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 128 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 128 dst-ip eq 10.201.0.0
filter acl ace 172 128 enable
filter acl ace 172 129 name "GANYMEDE-PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 129 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 130 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 129 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 129 dst-ip eq 100.6.100.225
filter acl ace 172 129 enable
filter acl ace 172 130 name "PWC_VPN_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 172 130 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 51 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 130 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 130 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 172 130 tcp-dst-port eq 11160
```

```

filter acl ace 172 130 enable
filter acl ace 172 131 name "ISAKMP"
filter acl ace action 172 131 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 131 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 131 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 172 131 dst-port eq 500
filter acl ace 172 131 enable
filter acl ace 172 132 name "ESP"
filter acl ace action 172 132 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 132 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 132 ip-protocol-type eq 50
filter acl ace 172 132 enable
filter acl ace 172 133 name "LOGLAMAK_ICIN"
filter acl ace action 172 133 permit redirect-next-hop 100.20.150.34
filter acl ace ip 172 133 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 172 140 name "DENY_ANY_ANY"
filter acl ace action 172 140 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 172 140 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 140 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace ip 172 140 dst-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 172 140 enable
filter acl 802 type inVlan name "NICE-CLS_ACL-in"
filter acl vlan 802 802
filter acl 802 disable
filter acl ace 802 1 name "NICE_to_NICE"
filter acl ace action 802 1 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 1 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 1 dst-ip eq 100.20.174.32
filter acl ace 802 1 enable
filter acl ace 802 10 name "ICMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 802 10 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp

```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace 802 10 enable
filter acl ace 802 20 name "IGMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 802 20 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 20 ip-protocol-type eq 2
filter acl ace 802 20 enable
filter acl ace 802 30 name "VRRP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 802 30 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 30 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 802 30 enable
filter acl ace 802 40 name "DNS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 802 40 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 40 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 40 src-ip eq 100.20.174.32
filter acl ace ip 802 40 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace protocol 802 40 dst-port eq dns
filter acl ace 802 40 enable
filter acl ace 802 45 name "DC-EXCH-DNS"
filter acl ace action 802 45 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 45 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 45 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace 802 45 enable
filter acl ace 802 50 name "ESTABLISHED_RST"
filter acl ace action 802 50 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 50 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 50 src-ip eq 100.20.174.32
filter acl ace ip 802 50 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 802 50 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 802 50 tcp-flags eq rst
filter acl ace 802 50 enable
filter acl ace 802 51 name "ESTABLISHED_ACK"
filter acl ace action 802 51 permit
```

```
filter acl ace ethernet 802 51 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 51 src-ip eq 100.20.174.32
filter acl ace ip 802 51 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 802 51 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 802 51 tcp-flags eq ack
filter acl ace 802 51 enable
filter acl ace 802 52 name "UDP_Permit"
filter acl ace action 802 52 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 52 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 52 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace 802 52 enable
filter acl ace 802 60 name "NICE_Logging"
filter acl ace action 802 60 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 60 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 60 src-ip eq 100.20.174.32
filter acl ace ip 802 60 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 802 60 dst-port eq 2011
filter acl ace 802 60 enable
filter acl ace 802 65 name "RTS_Conn"
filter acl ace action 802 65 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 65 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 65 dst-ip eq 100.20.152.20
filter acl ace 802 65 enable
filter acl ace 802 70 name "CTI_Conn"
filter acl ace action 802 70 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 70 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 70 src-ip eq 100.20.174.32
filter acl ace ip 802 70 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 802 70 dst-port eq 3750
filter acl ace 802 70 enable
filter acl ace 802 90 name "LOGLAMA"
filter acl ace action 802 90 permit redirect-next-hop 100.20.150.217
filter acl ace ethernet 802 90 ether-type eq ip
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace ip 802 90 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 802 100 name "DENY_ANY"
filter acl ace action 802 100 deny
filter acl ace ip 802 100 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace ip 802 100 dst-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 802 100 enable

filter acl 804 type inVlan name "BASIM_LIMITED-in"
filter acl vlan 804 804
filter acl ace 804 5 name "Basim_to_Basim"
filter acl ace action 804 5 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 5 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 5 dst-ip eq 100.20.174.96
filter acl ace 804 5 enable
filter acl ace 804 10 name "ICMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 804 10 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
filter acl ace 804 10 enable
filter acl ace 804 20 name "IGMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 804 20 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 20 ip-protocol-type eq 2
filter acl ace 804 20 enable
filter acl ace 804 30 name "VRRP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 804 30 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 30 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 804 30 enable
filter acl ace 804 40 name "DNS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 804 40 permit
filter acl ace protocol 804 40 dst-port eq dns
filter acl ace 804 40 enable
filter acl ace 804 45 name "DC-EXCH-DNS"
```

```
filter acl ace action 804 45 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 45 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 45 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace 804 45 enable
filter acl ace 804 50 name "ESTABLISHED RST"
filter acl ace action 804 50 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 50 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 50 src-ip eq 100.20.174.97
filter acl ace ip 804 50 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 50 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 804 50 tcp-flags eq rst
filter acl ace 804 50 enable
filter acl ace 804 51 name "ESTABLISHED ACK"
filter acl ace action 804 51 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 51 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 51 src-ip eq 100.20.174.97
filter acl ace ip 804 51 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 51 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 804 51 tcp-flags eq ack
filter acl ace 804 51 enable
filter acl ace 804 60 name "E-BANK_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 804 60 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 60 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 60 dst-ip eq 100.20.115.11
filter acl ace ip 804 60 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 60 dst-port eq 80
filter acl ace 804 60 enable
filter acl ace 804 70 name "E-BANK_ERISIM_HTTPS"
filter acl ace action 804 70 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 70 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 70 dst-ip eq 100.20.115.11
filter acl ace ip 804 70 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 70 dst-port eq 443
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace 804 70 enable
filter acl ace 804 80 name "FRED_Erisim"
filter acl ace action 804 80 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 80 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 80 dst-ip eq 100.20.100.145
filter acl ace 804 80 enable
filter acl ace 804 81 name "BARNEY_Erisim"
filter acl ace action 804 81 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 81 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 81 dst-ip eq 100.20.100.151
filter acl ace 804 81 enable
filter acl ace 804 90 name "BUFFY_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 804 90 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 90 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 90 dst-ip eq 100.20.100.77
filter acl ace ip 804 90 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 90 dst-port eq 1433
filter acl ace 804 90 enable
filter acl ace 804 100 name "ROMTest_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 804 100 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 100 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 100 dst-ip eq 100.20.24.77
filter acl ace ip 804 100 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 100 dst-port eq 1433
filter acl ace 804 100 enable
filter acl ace 804 101 name "Mrksql-t0_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 804 101 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 101 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 101 dst-ip eq 100.20.20.77
filter acl ace ip 804 101 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 101 dst-port eq 1433
filter acl ace 804 101 enable
filter acl ace 804 110 name "ROSETTA_ERISIM"
```



```
filter acl ace action 804 110 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 110 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 110 dst-ip eq 172.17.1.100
filter acl ace 804 110 enable
filter acl ace 804 120 name "PLAST_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 804 120 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 120 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 120 dst-ip eq 212.57.7.20
filter acl ace 804 120 enable
filter acl ace 804 130 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_2967"
filter acl ace action 804 130 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 130 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 130 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 130 dst-port eq 2967
filter acl ace 804 130 enable
filter acl ace 804 140 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_9968"
filter acl ace action 804 140 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 140 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 140 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 140 dst-port eq 9968
filter acl ace 804 140 enable
filter acl ace 804 150 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_UDP_2967"
filter acl ace action 804 150 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 150 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 150 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 804 150 dst-port eq 2967
filter acl ace 804 150 enable
filter acl ace 804 160 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_UDP_9968"
filter acl ace action 804 160 permit
filter acl ace ip 804 160 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 804 160 dst-port eq 9968
filter acl ace 804 160 enable
filter acl ace 804 170 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_UDP_Source"
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace action 804 170 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 170 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 170 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 804 170 src-port eq 9968
filter acl ace 804 170 enable
filter acl ace 804 210 name "PROXY_ERISIM_EK"
filter acl ace action 804 210 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 210 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 210 dst-ip eq 100.20.189.0
filter acl ace ip 804 210 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 210 dst-port eq 8080
filter acl ace 804 210 enable
filter acl ace 804 220 name "LOGLAMA"
filter acl ace action 804 220 permit redirect-next-hop 100.20.150.217
filter acl ace ethernet 804 220 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 220 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 804 230 name "DENY_ANY"
filter acl ace action 804 230 deny
filter acl ace ip 804 230 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace ip 804 230 dst-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 804 230 enable

filter acl 805 type inVlan name "SBS-Remote"
filter acl vlan 805 805
filter acl ace 805 5 name "SBS-to-SBS"
filter acl ace action 805 5 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 5 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 5 dst-ip eq 100.20.174.128
filter acl ace 805 5 enable
filter acl ace 805 10 name "ICMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 10 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
filter acl ace 805 10 enable
```

```
filter acl ace 805 20 name "IGMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 20 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 20 ip-protocol-type eq 2
filter acl ace 805 20 enable
filter acl ace 805 30 name "VRRP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 30 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 30 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 805 30 enable
filter acl ace 805 40 name "DNS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 40 permit
filter acl ace protocol 805 40 dst-port eq 53
filter acl ace 805 40 enable
filter acl ace 805 50 name "ESTABLISHED_RST"
filter acl ace action 805 50 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 50 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 50 src-ip eq 100.20.174.128
filter acl ace ip 805 50 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 805 50 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 805 50 tcp-flags eq rst
filter acl ace 805 50 enable
filter acl ace 805 51 name "ESTABLISHED_ACK"
filter acl ace action 805 51 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 51 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 51 src-ip eq 100.20.174.128
filter acl ace ip 805 51 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 805 51 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 805 51 tcp-flags eq ack
filter acl ace 805 51 enable
filter acl ace 805 80 name "DC_DNS_EXCH_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 80 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 80 ether-type eq ip
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace ip 805 80 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace 805 80 enable
filter acl ace 805 90 name "HTTP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 90 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 90 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 90 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 805 90 dst-port eq 80
filter acl ace 805 90 enable
filter acl ace 805 100 name "HTTPS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 100 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 100 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 100 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 805 100 dst-port eq 443
filter acl ace 805 100 enable
filter acl ace 805 105 name "REMDESKTOP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 105 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 105 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 105 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 805 105 dst-port eq 3389
filter acl ace 805 105 enable
filter acl ace 805 110 name "PROXY_8080_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 110 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 110 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 110 dst-ip eq 100.20.189.0
filter acl ace ip 805 110 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 805 110 dst-port eq 8080
filter acl ace 805 110 enable
filter acl ace 805 120 name "DAMEWARE_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 120 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 120 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 120 src-ip eq 100.20.174.128
filter acl ace protocol 805 120 dst-port eq 445,6129
filter acl ace 805 120 enable
```

```

filter acl ace 805 140 name "DENY_ANY_ANY"
filter acl ace action 805 140 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 805 140 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 140 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace ip 805 140 dst-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 805 140 enable

filter acl 1000 type inPort name "CS1K-RemDesk"
filter acl port 1000 1/33
filter acl ace 1000 10 name "ICMP"
filter acl ace action 1000 10 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1000 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1000 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
filter acl ace 1000 10 enable
filter acl ace 1000 15 name "ESTABLISHED_PERMIT_RST"
filter acl ace action 1000 15 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1000 15 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace protocol 1000 15 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 1000 15 tcp-flags eq rst,ack
filter acl ace 1000 15 enable
filter acl ace 1000 16 name "ESTABLISHED_PERMIT_ACK"
filter acl ace action 1000 16 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1000 16 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace protocol 1000 16 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 1000 16 tcp-flags eq ack
filter acl ace 1000 16 enable
filter acl ace 1000 20 name "LOGLAMAK_ICIN"
filter acl ace action 1000 20 permit redirect-next-hop 10.201.12.8
filter acl ace ethernet 1000 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1000 20 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 1000 30 name "DENY-ANY_ANY"
filter acl ace action 1000 30 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 1000 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1000 30 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0

```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace 1000 30 enable

filter acl vlan 1802 802
filter acl 1802 disable
filter acl ace 1802 10 name "ICMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 1802 10 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1802 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1802 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
filter acl ace 1802 10 enable
filter acl ace 1802 20 name "IGMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 1802 20 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1802 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1802 20 ip-protocol-type eq 2
filter acl ace 1802 20 enable
filter acl ace 1802 30 name "VRRP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 1802 30 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1802 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1802 30 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 1802 30 enable
filter acl ace 1802 51 name "UDP_Permit"
filter acl ace action 1802 51 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1802 51 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1802 51 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace 1802 51 enable
filter acl ace 1802 60 name "NICE_Logging"
filter acl ace action 1802 60 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1802 60 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1802 60 src-ip eq 100.20.174.32
filter acl ace protocol 1802 60 dst-port eq 2011
filter acl ace 1802 60 enable
filter acl ace 1802 65 name "RTS_Conn"
filter acl ace action 1802 65 permit
filter acl ace 1802 100 name "DENY_ANY"
filter acl ace action 1802 100 deny
```

```
filter acl ace ethernet 1802 100 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1802 100 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace ip 1802 100 dst-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 1802 100 enable

filter acl vlan 1804 804
filter acl ace 1804 5 name "BASIM_to_BASIM"
filter acl ace action 1804 5 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 5 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 5 src-ip eq 100.20.174.96
filter acl ace 1804 5 enable
filter acl ace 1804 10 name "ICMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 1804 10 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
filter acl ace 1804 10 enable
filter acl ace 1804 20 name "IGMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 1804 20 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 20 ip-protocol-type eq 2
filter acl ace 1804 20 enable
filter acl ace 1804 30 name "VRRP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 1804 30 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 30 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 1804 30 enable
filter acl ace 1804 40 name "DNS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 1804 40 permit
filter acl ace protocol 1804 40 src-port eq 53
filter acl ace 1804 40 enable
filter acl ace 1804 45 name "DC-EXCH-DNS"
filter acl ace action 1804 45 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 45 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 45 src-ip eq 100.20.104.0
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace 1804 45 enable
filter acl ace 1804 50 name "ESTABLISHED RST"
filter acl ace action 1804 50 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 50 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 50 dst-ip eq 100.20.174.97
filter acl ace ip 1804 50 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 1804 50 tcp-dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 1804 50 tcp-flags eq rst
filter acl ace 1804 50 enable
filter acl ace 1804 51 name "ESTABLISHED ACK"
filter acl ace action 1804 51 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 51 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 51 dst-ip eq 100.20.174.97
filter acl ace ip 1804 51 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 1804 51 tcp-dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 1804 51 tcp-flags eq ack
filter acl ace 1804 51 enable
filter acl ace 1804 80 name "PWC_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 1804 80 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 80 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 80 src-ip eq 100.20.100.145
filter acl ace 1804 80 enable
filter acl ace 1804 110 name "ROSETTA_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 1804 110 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 110 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 110 src-ip eq 172.17.1.100
filter acl ace 1804 110 enable
filter acl ace 1804 120 name "PLAST_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 1804 120 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 120 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 120 src-ip eq 212.57.7.20
filter acl ace 1804 120 enable
filter acl ace 1804 130 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_9968"
```



```
filter acl ace action 1804 130 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 130 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 130 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 1804 130 dst-port eq 9968
filter acl ace 1804 130 enable
filter acl ace 1804 140 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_2967"
filter acl ace action 1804 140 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 140 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 140 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 1804 140 dst-port eq 2967
filter acl ace 1804 140 enable
filter acl ace 1804 150 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_UDP_9968"
filter acl ace action 1804 150 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 150 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1840 150 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 1804 150 dst-port eq 9968
filter acl ace 1804 150 enable
filter acl ace 1804 160 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_UDP_2967"
filter acl ace action 1804 160 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 160 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 160 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 1804 160 dst-port eq 2967
filter acl ace 1804 160 enable
filter acl ace 1804 180 name "SUNUCU_YONETIM"
filter acl ace action 1804 180 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 180 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 180 src-ip eq 100.20.150.80
filter acl ace ip 1804 180 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 1804 180 dst-port eq 3389
filter acl ace 1804 180 enable
filter acl ace 1804 200 name "OTOMIZE_DEBIT_CARD_OPS"
filter acl ace action 1804 200 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 200 ether-type eq ip
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace ip 1804 200 src-ip eq 100.20.114.0
filter acl ace ip 1804 200 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 1804 200 dst-port eq 445
filter acl ace 1804 200 enable
filter acl ace 1804 210 name "OTOMIZE_DEBIT_CARD_OPS"
filter acl ace action 1804 210 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 210 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 210 src-ip eq 100.20.24.0
filter acl ace ip 1804 210 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 1804 210 dst-port eq 445
filter acl ace 1804 210 enable
filter acl ace 1804 220 name "LOGLAMA"
filter acl ace action 1804 220 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 220 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 220 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 1804 220 enable
filter acl ace 1804 230 name "DENY_ANY"
filter acl ace action 1804 230 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 230 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 230 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace ip 1804 230 dst-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 1804 230 enable
```

The following section provides details about the filter configuration for the second core Layer 3 host

```
#
# FILTER CONFIGURATION
#
filter acl port 1 1/46
filter acl ace 1 1 name "Vrrp"
filter acl ace action 1 1 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 1 1 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1 1 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 1 1 enable

filter acl 171 type inVlan name "TOPLANTI_VE_EGITIM_ACL"
```

```
filter acl vlan 171 171
filter acl 171 disable
filter acl ace 171 10 name "ICMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 10 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
filter acl ace 171 10 enable
filter acl ace 171 20 name "IGMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 20 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 20 ip-protocol-type eq 2
filter acl ace 171 20 enable
filter acl ace 171 30 name "VRRP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 30 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 30 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 171 30 enable
filter acl ace 171 40 name "DNS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 40 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 40 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 40 src-ip eq 100.20.171.0
filter acl ace ip 171 40 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace protocol 171 40 dst-port eq dns
filter acl ace 171 40 enable
filter acl ace 171 50 name "ESTABLISHED_RST"
filter acl ace action 171 50 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 50 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 50 src-ip eq 100.6.172.0
filter acl ace ip 171 50 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 171 50 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 171 50 flags eq rst
filter acl ace 171 50 enable
filter acl ace 171 51 name "ESTABLISHED_ACK"
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace action 171 51 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 51 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 51 src-ip eq 100.6.172.0
filter acl ace ip 171 51 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 171 51 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 171 51 flags eq ack
filter acl ace 171 51 enable
filter acl ace 171 60 name "DHCP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 60 permit
filter acl ace protocol 171 60 dst-port eq bootpServer
filter acl ace 171 60 enable
filter acl ace 171 80 name "DC_DNS_EXC_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 80 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 80 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 80 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 171 80 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace 171 80 enable
filter acl ace 171 90 name "HTTP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 90 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 90 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 90 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace protocol 171 90 dst-port eq 80
filter acl ace 171 90 enable
filter acl ace 171 100 name "HTTPS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 100 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 100 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 100 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace protocol 171 100 dst-port eq 443
filter acl ace 171 100 enable
filter acl ace 171 110 name "PROXY_8080_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 110 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 110 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 110 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
```

```
filter acl ace ip 171 110 dst-ip eq 100.20.189.0
filter acl ace protocol 171 110 dst-port eq 8080
filter acl ace 171 110 enable
filter acl ace 171 120 name "CITRIX_Conn"
filter acl ace action 171 120 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 120 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace protocol 171 120 dst-port eq 1494
filter acl ace protocol 171 120 dst-port eq 1604
filter acl ace 171 120 enable
filter acl ace 171 130 name "PWC_VPN_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 171 130 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 171 130 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 171 130 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace protocol 171 130 dst-port eq 11160
filter acl ace 171 130 enable
filter acl ace 171 140 name "Microsoft_FileSharing_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 140 permit
filter acl ace protocol 171 140 dst-port eq 135-139
filter acl ace 171 140 enable
filter acl ace 171 150 create name "Microsoft_FileSharing_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 171 150 permit
filter acl ace protocol 171 150 dst-port eq 445
filter acl ace 171 150 enable

filter acl 172 type inVlan name "MISAFIR_ACL"
filter acl vlan 172 172
filter acl 172 disable
filter acl ace 172 5 name "Misafir_to_Misafir"
filter acl ace action 172 5 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 5 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 5 dst-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace 172 5 enable
filter acl ace 172 10 name "ICMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 10 permit
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace ethernet 172 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
filter acl ace 172 10 enable
filter acl ace 172 20 name "IGMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 20 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 20 ip-protocol-type eq 2
filter acl ace 172 20 enable
filter acl ace 172 30 name "VRRP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 30 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 30 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 172 30 enable
filter acl ace 172 40 name "DNS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 40 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 40 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 40 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 40 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace protocol 172 40 dst-port eq dns
filter acl ace 172 40 enable
filter acl ace 172 50 name "ESTABLISHED_RST"
filter acl ace action 172 50 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 50 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 50 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 50 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 172 50 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 172 50 tcp-flags eq ack
filter acl ace 172 50 enable
filter acl ace 172 51 name "ESTABLISHED_ACK"
filter acl ace action 172 51 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 51 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 51 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 51 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
```

```
filter acl ace protocol 172 51 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 172 51 tcp-flags eq ack
filter acl ace 172 51 enable
filter acl ace 172 60 name "DHCP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 60 permit
filter acl ace protocol 172 60 dst-port eq bootpServer
filter acl ace 172 60 enable
filter acl ace 172 80 name "DC_DNS_EXC_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 80 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 80 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 80 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 80 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace 172 80 enable
filter acl ace 172 90 name "HTTP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 90 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 90 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 90 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 90 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 172 90 dst-port eq 80
filter acl ace 172 100 name "HTTPS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 100 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 100 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 100 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 100 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 172 100 dst-port eq 443
filter acl ace 172 100 enable
filter acl ace 172 105 name "REMDESKTOP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 105 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 105 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 105 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 105 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 172 105 dst-port eq 3389
filter acl ace 172 105 enable
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace 172 106 name "NORKOM_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 106 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 106 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 106 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 106 dst-ip eq 100.6.106.0
filter acl ace 172 106 enable
filter acl ace 172 107 name "SPECTRUM_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 107 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 107 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 107 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 107 dst-ip eq 100.20.17.0
filter acl ace 172 107 enable
filter acl ace 172 110 name "PROXY_8080_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 110 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 110 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 110 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 110 dst-ip eq 100.20.189.0
filter acl ace ip 172 110 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 172 110 dst-port eq 8080
filter acl ace 172 110 enable
filter acl ace 172 120 name "CITRIX_Conn-tcp"
filter acl ace action 172 120 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 120 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 120 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 172 120 dst-port eq 1494
filter acl ace 172 120 enable
filter acl ace 172 121 name "CITRIX_Conn-udp"
filter acl ace action 172 121 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 121 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 121 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 172 121 dst-port eq 1604
filter acl ace 172 121 enable
filter acl ace 172 128 name "VOIP_VLAN_PERMIT"
```



```
filter acl ace action 172 128 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 128 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 128 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 128 dst-ip eq 10.201.0.0
filter acl ace 172 128 enable
filter acl ace 172 129 name "GANYMEDE_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 172 129 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 129 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 129 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 129 dst-ip eq 100.6.100.225
filter acl ace 172 129 enable
filter acl ace 172 130 name "PWC_VPN_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 172 130 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 130 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 130 src-ip eq 100.20.172.0
filter acl ace ip 172 130 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 172 130 dst-port eq 11160
filter acl ace 172 130 enable
filter acl ace 172 131 name "ISAKMP"
filter acl ace action 172 131 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 131 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 131 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 172 131 dst-port eq 500
filter acl ace 172 131 enable
filter acl ace 172 132 name "ESP"
filter acl ace action 172 132 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 172 132 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 132 ip-protocol-type eq 50
filter acl ace 172 132 enable
filter acl ace 172 133 name "LOGLAMAK_ICIN"
filter acl ace action 172 133 permit redirect-next-hop 100.20.150.34
filter acl ace ethernet 172 133 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 133 src-ip eq 100.20.172.72
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace 172 140 name "DENY_ANY_ANY"
filter acl ace action 172 140 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 172 140 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 172 140 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace ip 172 140 dst-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 172 140 enable

filter acl 802 type inVlan name "NICE-CLS_ACL-in"
filter acl vlan 802 802
filter acl 802 disable
filter acl ace 802 1 name "NICE_to_NICE"
filter acl ace action 802 1 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 1 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 1 dst-ip eq 100.20.174.32
filter acl ace 802 1 enable
filter acl ace 802 10 name "ICMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 802 10 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
filter acl ace 802 10 enable
filter acl ace 802 20 name "IGMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 802 20 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 20 ip-protocol-type eq 2
filter acl ace 802 20 enable
filter acl ace 802 30 name "VRRP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 802 30 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 30 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 802 30 enable
filter acl ace 802 40 name "DNS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 802 40 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 40 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 40 src-ip eq 100.20.174.32
```

```
filter acl ace ip 802 40 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace protocol 802 40 dst-port eq dns
filter acl ace 802 40 enable
filter acl ace 802 45 name "DC-EXCH-DNS"
filter acl ace action 802 45 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 45 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 45 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace 802 45 enable
filter acl ace 802 50 name "ESTABLISHED RST"
filter acl ace action 802 50 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 50 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 50 src-ip eq 100.20.174.32
filter acl ace ip 802 50 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 802 50 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 802 50 tcp-flags eq rst
filter acl ace 802 50 enable
filter acl ace 802 51 name "ESTABLISHED ACK"
filter acl ace action 802 51 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 51 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 51 src-ip eq 100.20.174.32
filter acl ace ip 802 51 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 802 51 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 802 51 tcp-flags eq ack
filter acl ace 802 51 enable
filter acl ace 802 52 ame "UDP_Permit"
filter acl ace 802 52 action permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 52 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 52 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace 802 52 enable
filter acl ace 802 60 name "NICE_Logging"
filter acl ace action 802 60 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 60 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 60 src-ip eq 100.20.174.32
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace ip 802 60 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 802 60 dst-port eq 2011
filter acl ace 802 60 enable
filter acl ace 802 65 name "RTS_Conn"
filter acl ace action 802 65 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 65 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 65 dst-ip eq 100.20.152.20
filter acl ace 802 65 enable
filter acl ace 802 70 name "CTI_Conn"
filter acl ace action 802 70 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 802 70 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 70 src-ip eq 100.20.174.32
filter acl ace ip 802 70 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 802 70 dst-port eq 3750
filter acl ace 802 70 enable
filter acl ace 802 90 name "LOGLAMA"
filter acl ace action 802 90 permit redirect-next-hop 100.20.150.217
filter acl ace ethernet 802 90 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 90 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 802 100 name "DENY_ANY"
filter acl ace action 802 100 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 802 100 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 802 100 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace ip 802 100 dst-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 802 100 enable

filter acl 804 type inVlan name "BASIM_LIMITED-in"
filter acl vlan 804 804
filter acl ace 804 5 name "Basim_to_Basim"
filter acl ace action 804 5 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 5 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 5 dst-ip eq 100.20.174.96
filter acl ace 804 5 enable
filter acl ace 804 10 name "ICMP_PERMIT"
```

```
filter acl ace action 804 10 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
filter acl ace 804 10 enable
filter acl ace 804 20 name "IGMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 804 20 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 20 ip-protocol-type eq 2
filter acl ace 804 20 enable
filter acl ace 804 30 name "VRRP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 804 30 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 30 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 804 30 enable
filter acl ace 804 40 name "DNS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 804 40 permit
filter acl ace protocol 804 40 dst-port eq dns
filter acl ace 804 40 enable
filter acl ace 804 45 name "DC-EXCH-DNS"
filter acl ace action 804 45 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 45 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 45 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace 804 45 enable
filter acl ace 804 50 name "ESTABLISHED_RST"
filter acl ace action 804 50 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 50 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 50 src-ip eq 100.20.174.97
filter acl ace ip 804 50 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 50 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 804 50 tcp-flags eq rst
filter acl ace 804 50 enable
filter acl ace 804 51 name "ESTABLISHED_ACK"
filter acl ace action 804 51 permit
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace ethernet 804 51 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 51 src-ip eq 100.20.174.97
filter acl ace ip 804 51 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 51 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 804 51 tcp-flags eq ack
filter acl ace 804 51 enable
filter acl ace 804 60 name "E-BANK_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 804 60 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 60 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 60 dst-ip eq 100.20.115.11
filter acl ace ip 804 60 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 60 tcp-dst-port eq 80
filter acl ace 804 60 enable
filter acl ace 804 70 name "E-BANK_ERISIM_HTTPS"
filter acl ace action 804 70 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 70 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 70 dst-ip eq 100.20.115.11
filter acl ace ip 804 70 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 70 dst-port eq 443
filter acl ace 804 70 enable
filter acl ace 804 80 name "FRED_Erisim"
filter acl ace action 804 80 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 80 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 80 dst-ip eq 100.20.100.145
filter acl ace 804 80 enable
filter acl ace 804 81 name "BARNEY_Erisim"
filter acl ace action 804 81 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 81 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 81 dst-ip eq 100.20.100.151
filter acl ace 804 81 enable
filter acl ace 804 90 name "BUFFY_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 804 90 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 90 ether-type eq ip
```

```
filter acl ace ip 804 90 dst-ip eq 100.20.100.77
filter acl ace ip 804 90 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 90 dst-port eq 1433
filter acl ace 804 90 enable
filter acl ace create 804 100 name "ROMTest_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 804 100 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 100 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 100 dst-ip eq 100.20.24.77
filter acl ace ip 804 100 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 100 dst-port eq 1433
filter acl ace 804 100 enable
filter acl ace 804 101 name "Mrksql-t0_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 804 101 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 101 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 101 dst-ip eq 100.20.20.77
filter acl ace ip 804 101 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 101 dst-port eq 1433
filter acl ace 804 101 enable
filter acl ace 804 110 name "ROSETTA_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 804 110 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 110 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 110 dst-ip eq 172.17.1.100
filter acl ace 804 110 enable
filter acl ace 804 120 name "PLAST_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 804 120 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 120 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 120 dst-ip eq 212.57.7.20
filter acl ace 804 120 enable
filter acl ace 804 130 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_2967"
filter acl ace action 804 130 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 130 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 130 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 130 dst-port eq 2967
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace 804 130 enable
filter acl ace 804 140 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_9968"
filter acl ace action 804 140 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 140 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 140 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 140 dst-port eq 9968
filter acl ace 804 140 enable
filter acl ace 804 150 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_UDP_2967"
filter acl ace action 804 150 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 150 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 150 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 804 150 dst-port eq 2967
filter acl ace 804 150 enable
filter acl ace 804 160 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_UDP_9968"
filter acl ace action 804 160 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 160 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 160 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 804 160 dst-port eq 9968
filter acl ace 804 160 enable
filter acl ace 804 170 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_UDP_Source"
filter acl ace action 804 170 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 170 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 170 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 804 170 src-port eq 9968
filter acl ace 804 170 enable
filter acl ace 804 210 name "PROXY_ERISIM_EK"
filter acl ace action 804 210 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 210 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 210 dst-ip eq 100.20.189.0
filter acl ace ip 804 210 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 804 210 dst-port eq 8080
filter acl ace 804 210 enable
filter acl ace 804 220 name "LOGLAMA"
```



```
filter acl ace action 804 220 permit redirect-next-hop 100.20.150.217
filter acl ace ethernet 804 220 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 220 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 804 230 name "DENY_ANY"
filter acl ace action 804 230 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 804 230 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 804 230 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace ip 804 230 dst-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 804 230 enable

filter acl 805 type inVlan name "SBS_Remote"
filter acl vlan 805 805
filter acl ace 805 5 name "SBS-to-SBS"
filter acl ace action 805 5 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 804 5 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 5 dst-ip eq 100.20.174.128
filter acl ace 805 5 enable
filter acl ace 805 10 name "ICMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 10 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
filter acl ace 805 10 enable
filter acl ace 805 20 name "IGMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 20 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 20 ip-protocol-type eq 2
filter acl ace 805 20 enable
filter acl ace 805 30 name "VRRP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 30 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 30 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 805 30 enable
filter acl ace 805 40 name "DNS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 40 permit
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace protocol 805 40 dst-port eq 53
filter acl ace 805 40 enable
filter acl ace 805 50 name "ESTABLISHED_RST"
filter acl ace action 805 50 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 50 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 50 src-ip eq 100.20.174.128
filter acl ace ip 805 50 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 805 50 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 805 50 tcp-flags eq rst
filter acl ace 805 50 enable
filter acl ace 805 51 name "ESTABLISHED_ACK"
filter acl ace action 805 51 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 51 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 51 src-ip eq 100.20.174.128
filter acl ace ip 805 51 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 805 51 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 805 51 tcp-flags eq ack
filter acl ace 805 51 enable
filter acl ace 805 80 name "DC_DNS_EXCH_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 80 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 80 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 80 dst-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace 805 80 enable
filter acl ace 805 90 name "HTTP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 90 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 90 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 90 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 805 90 dst-port eq 80
filter acl ace 805 90 enable
filter acl ace 805 100 name "HTTPS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 100 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 100 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 100 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
```

```
filter acl ace protocol 805 100 dst-port eq 443
filter acl ace 805 100 enable
filter acl ace 805 105 name "REMDESKTOP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 105 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 105 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 105 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 805 105 dst-port eq 3389
filter acl ace 805 105 enable
filter acl ace 805 110 name "PROXY_8080_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 110 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 110 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 110 dst-ip eq 100.20.189.0
filter acl ace ip 805 110 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 805 110 dst-port eq 8080
filter acl ace 805 110 enable
filter acl ace 805 120 name "DAMEWARE_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 805 120 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 805 120 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 120 src-ip eq 100.20.174.128
filter acl ace protocol 805 120 dst-port eq 445,6129
filter acl ace 805 120 enable
filter acl ace 805 140 name "DENY_ANY_ANY"
filter acl ace action 805 140 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 805 140 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 805 140 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace ip 805 140 dst-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 805 140 enable

filter acl vlan 1802 802
filter acl 1802 disable
filter acl ace 1802 10 name "ICMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 1802 10 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1802 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1802 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace 1802 10 enable
filter acl ace 1802 20 name "IGMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 1802 20 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1802 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1802 20 ip-protocol-type eq 2
filter acl ace 1802 20 enable
filter acl ace 1802 30 name "VRRP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 1802 30 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1802 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1802 30 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 1802 30 enable
filter acl ace 1802 51 name "UDP_Permit"
filter acl ace action 1802 51 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1802 51 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1802 51 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace 1802 51 enable
filter acl ace 1802 60 name "NICE_Logging"
filter acl ace action 1802 60 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1802 60 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1802 60 src-ip eq 100.20.174.32
filter acl ace protocol 1802 60 dst-port eq 2011
filter acl ace 1802 60 enable
filter acl ace 1802 100 name "DENY_ANY"
filter acl ace action 1802 100 deny
filter acl ace ip 1802 100 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace ip 1802 100 dst-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 1802 100 enable
filter acl vlan 1804 804
filter acl ace 1804 5 name "BASIM-to-BASIM"
filter acl ace action 1804 5 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 5 src-ip eq 100.20.174.96
filter acl ace ip 1804 5 dst-ip eq 100.20.174.96
```

```
filter acl ace 1804 5 enable
filter acl ace 1804 10 name "ICMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 1804 10 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 10 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 10 ip-protocol-type eq icmp
filter acl ace 1804 10 enable
filter acl ace 1804 20 create name "IGMP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 1804 20 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 20 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 20 ip-protocol-type eq 2
filter acl ace 1804 20 enable
filter acl ace 1804 30 name "VRRP_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 1804 30 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 30 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 30 ip-protocol-type eq vrrp
filter acl ace 1804 30 enable
filter acl ace 1804 40 create name "DNS_PERMIT"
filter acl ace action 1804 40 permit
filter acl ace protocol 1804 40 src-port eq 53
filter acl ace 1804 40 enable
filter acl ace 1804 45 name "DC-EXCH-DNS"
filter acl ace action 1804 45 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 45 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 45 src-ip eq 100.20.104.0
filter acl ace 1804 45 enable
filter acl ace 1804 50 name "ESTABLISHED_RST"
filter acl ace action 1804 50 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 50 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 50 dst-ip eq 100.20.174.97
filter acl ace ip 1804 50 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 1804 50 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 1804 50 tcp-flags eq rst
filter acl ace 1804 50 enable
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace 1804 51 name "ESTABLISHED ACK"
filter acl ace action 1804 51 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 51 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 51 dst-ip eq 100.20.174.97
filter acl ace ip 1804 51 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 1804 51 dst-port eq 1023
filter acl ace protocol 1804 51 tcp-flags eq ack
filter acl ace 1804 51 enable
filter acl ace 1804 80 name "PWC_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 1804 80 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 80 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 80 src-ip eq 100.20.100.145
filter acl ace 1804 80 enable
filter acl ace 1804 110 name "ROSETTA_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 1804 110 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 110 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 110 src-ip eq 172.17.1.100
filter acl ace 1804 110 enable
filter acl ace 1804 120 name "PLAST_ERISIM"
filter acl ace action 1804 120 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 120 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 120 src-ip eq 212.57.7.20
filter acl ace 1804 120 enable
filter acl ace 1804 130 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_9968"
filter acl ace action 1804 130 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 130 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 130 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 1804 130 dst-port eq 9968
filter acl ace 1804 130 enable
filter acl ace 1804 140 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_2967"
filter acl ace action 1804 140 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 140 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 140 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
```

```
filter acl ace protocol 1804 140 dst-port eq 2967
filter acl ace 1804 140 enable
filter acl ace 1804 150 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_UDP_9968"
filter acl ace action 1804 150 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 150 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 50 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 1804 50 dst-port eq 9968
filter acl ace 1804 40 enable
filter acl ace 1804 160 name "AV-Yama_YONETIM_UDP_2967"
filter acl ace action 1804 160 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 160 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 160 ip-protocol-type eq udp
filter acl ace protocol 1804 160 dst-port eq 2967
filter acl ace 1804 160 enable
filter acl ace 1804 180 create name "SUNUCU_YONETIM"
filter acl ace action 1804 180 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 180 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 180 src-ip eq 100.20.150.80
filter acl ace ip 1804 180 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 1804 180 dst-port eq 3389
filter acl ace 1804 180 enable
filter acl ace 1804 200 name "OTOMIZE_DEBIT_CARD_OPS"
filter acl ace action 1804 200 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 200 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 200 src-ip eq 100.20.114.0
filter acl ace ip 1804 200 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
filter acl ace protocol 1804 200 dst-port eq 445
filter acl ace 1804 200 enable
filter acl ace 1804 210 name "OTOMIZE_DEBIT_CARD_OPS"
filter acl ace action 1804 210 permit
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 210 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 210 src-ip eq 100.20.24.0
filter acl ace ip 1804 210 ip-protocol-type eq tcp
```

## Advanced filter examples

```
filter acl ace protocol 1804 210 dst-port eq 445
filter acl ace 1804 210 enable
filter acl ace 1804 230 name "DENY_ANY"
filter acl ace action 1804 230 deny
filter acl ace ethernet 1804 230 ether-type eq ip
filter acl ace ip 1804 230 src-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace ip 1804 230 dst-ip eq 0.0.0.0
filter acl ace 1804 230 enable
```



# Glossary

|                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Address Resolution Protocol (ARP)</b>    | Maps an IP address to a physical machine address, for example, maps an IP address to an Ethernet media access control (MAC) address.                                                                          |
| <b>aggregate</b>                            | A prefix length that is formed by combining several specific prefixes. The resulting prefix is used to combine blocks of address space into a single routing announcement.                                    |
| <b>Autonomous System (AS)</b>               | A set of routers under a single technical administration, using a single IGP and common metrics to route packets within the Autonomous System, and using an EGP to route packets to other Autonomous Systems. |
| <b>Autonomous System Number (ASN)</b>       | A two-byte number that is used to identify a specific AS.                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Bootstrap Protocol (BootP)</b>           | A User Datagram Protocol (UDP)/Internet Protocol (IP)-based protocol that a booting host uses to configure itself dynamically and without user supervision.                                                   |
| <b>bootstrap router (BSR)</b>               | A dynamically elected Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) router that collects information about potential Rendezvous Point routers and distributes the information to all PIM routers in the domain.        |
| <b>Bridge Protocol Data Unit (BPDU)</b>     | A data frame used to exchange information among the bridges in local or wide area networks for network topology maintenance.                                                                                  |
| <b>candidate bootstrap router (C-BSR)</b>   | Provides backup protection in case the primary rendezvous point (RP) or bootstrap router (BSR) fails. Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) uses the BSR and C-BSR.                                            |
| <b>Circuitless IP (CLIP)</b>                | A CLIP is often called a loopback and is a virtual interface that does not map to any physical interface.                                                                                                     |
| <b>classless interdomain routing (CIDR)</b> | The protocol defined in RFCs 1517 and 1518 for using subnetwork masks, other than the defaults for IP address classes.                                                                                        |
| <b>Dynamic Random Access Memory (DRAM)</b>  | A read-write random-access memory, in which the digital information is represented by charges stored on the capacitors and must be repeatedly replenished to retain the information.                          |

|                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Enterprise Device Manager (EDM)</b>                          | A web-based embedded management system to support single-element management. EDM provides complete configuration management functionality for the supported devices and is supplied to the customer as embedded software in the device.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>equal cost multipath (ECMP)</b>                              | Distributes routing traffic among multiple equal-cost routes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Global routing engine (GRE)</b>                              | The base router or routing instance 0 in the Virtual Routing and Forwarding (VRF).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)</b> | An international professional society that issues standards and is a member of the American National Standards Institute, the International Standards Institute, and the International Standards Organization.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Interior Gateway Protocol (IGP)</b>                          | Distributes routing information between routers that belong to a single Autonomous System (AS).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA)</b>               | The central registry for various assigned numbers, for example, Internet protocol parameters (such as port, protocol, and enterprise numbers), options, codes, and types.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP)</b>                 | A collection of error conditions and control messages exchanged by IP modules in both hosts and gateways.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Internet Protocol version 4 (IPv4)</b>                       | The protocol used to format packets for the Internet and many enterprise networks. IPv4 provides packet routing and reassembly.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Layer 1</b>                                                  | Layer 1 is the Physical Layer of the Open System Interconnection (OSI) model. Layer 1 interacts with the MAC sublayer of Layer 2, and performs character encoding, transmission, reception, and character decoding.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Layer 2</b>                                                  | Layer 2 is the Data Link Layer of the OSI model. Examples of Layer 2 protocols are Ethernet and Frame Relay.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Layer 3</b>                                                  | Layer 3 is the Network Layer of the OSI model. An example of a Layer 3 protocol is Internet Protocol (IP).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Layer 3 Virtual Services Network</b>                         | The Layer 3 Virtual Services Network (L3 VSN) feature provides IP connectivity over SPBM for VRFs. Backbone Edge Bridges (BEBs) handle Layer 3 virtualized. At the BEBs through local provisioning, you map the end-user IP enabled VLAN or VLANs to a Virtualized Routing and Forwarding (VRF) instance. Then you map the VRF to a Service Instance Identifier (I-SID). VRFs that have the same I-SID configured can participate in the same Layer 3 Virtual Service Network (VSN). |

|                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>link-state advertisement (LSA)</b>                        | Packets that contain state information about directly connected links (interfaces) and adjacencies. Each Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) router generates the packets.                                                                                                           |
| <b>management information base (MIB)</b>                     | The MIB defines system operations and parameters used for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP).                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>mask</b>                                                  | A bit string that the device uses along with an IP address to indicate the number of leading bits in the address that correspond with the network part.                                                                                                                          |
| <b>maximum transmission unit (MTU)</b>                       | The largest number of bytes in a packet—the maximum transmission unit of the port.                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>media</b>                                                 | A substance that transmits data between ports; usually fiber optic cables or category 5 unshielded twisted pair (UTP) copper wires.                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Media Access Control (MAC)</b>                            | Arbitrates access to and from a shared medium.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>MultiLink Trunking (MLT)</b>                              | A method of link aggregation that uses multiple Ethernet trunks aggregated to provide a single logical trunk. A multilink trunk provides the combined bandwidth of multiple links and the physical layer protection against the failure of a single link.                        |
| <b>multiplexing</b>                                          | Carriage of multiple channels over a single transmission medium; a process where a dedicated circuit is shared by multiple users. Typically, data streams intersperse on a bit or byte basis (time division), or separate by different carrier frequencies (frequency division). |
| <b>Network Basic Input/Output System (NetBIOS)</b>           | An application programming interface (API) that augments the DOS BIOS by adding special functions for Local Area Networks (LAN).                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>next hop</b>                                              | The next hop to which a packet can be sent to advance the packet to the destination.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>operation, administration, and maintenance (OA&amp;M)</b> | All the tasks necessary for providing, maintaining, or modifying switching system services.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Packet Capture Tool (PCAP)</b>                            | A data packet capture tool that captures ingress and egress (on Ethernet modules only) packets on selected ports. You can analyze captured packets for troubleshooting purposes.                                                                                                 |
| <b>port</b>                                                  | A physical interface that transmits and receives data.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

|                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>prefix</b>                                               | A group of contiguous bits, from 0 to 32 bits in length, that defines a set of addresses.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Protocol Data Units (PDUs)</b>                           | A unit of data that is specified in a protocol of a specific layer and that consists of protocol-control information of the specific layer and possibly user data of that layer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Protocol Independent Multicast, Sparse Mode (PIM-SM)</b> | PIM-SM is a multicast routing protocol for IP networks. PIM-SM provides multicast routing for multicast groups that can span wide-area and inter-domain networks, where receivers are not densely populated. PIM-SM sends multicast traffic only to those routers that belong to a specific multicast group and that choose to receive the traffic. PIM-SM adds a Rendezvous Point router to avoid multicast-data flooding. Use PIM-SM when receivers for multicast data are sparsely distributed throughout the network. |
| <b>remote monitoring (RMON)</b>                             | A remote monitoring standard for Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)-based management information bases (MIB). The Internetwork Engineering Task Force (IETF) proposed the RMON standard to provide guidelines for remote monitoring of individual LAN segments.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Reverse Address Resolution Protocol (RARP)</b>           | A protocol that maintains a database of mappings between physical hardware addresses and IP addresses.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>reverse path checking (RPC)</b>                          | Prevents packet forwarding for incoming IP packets with incorrect or forged (spoofed) IP addresses.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>route flapping</b>                                       | An instability that is associated with a prefix, where the associated prefix routes can exhibit frequent changes in availability over a period of time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>route table manager (RTM)</b>                            | Determines the best route to a destination based on reachability, route preference, and cost.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Routed Split MultiLink Trunking (RSMLT)</b>              | Provides full router redundancy and rapid failover in routed core SMLT networks and as RSMLT-edge in routed SMLT edge applications; eliminating routing protocol timer dependencies when network failures occur.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Routing Information Protocol (RIP)</b>                   | A distance vector protocol in the IP suite, used by IP network-layer protocol, that enables routers in the same AS to exchange routing information by means of periodic updates. You often use RIP as a very simple interior gateway protocol (IGP) within small networks.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>routing policy</b>                                       | A form of routing that is influenced by factors other than the default algorithmically best route, such as the shortest or quickest path.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Service Instance Identifier (I-SID)</b>                  | The SPBM B-MAC header includes a Service Instance Identifier (I-SID) with a length of 24 bits. SPBM uses this I-SID to identify and transmit any                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

virtualized traffic in an encapsulated SPBM frame. SPBM uses I-SIDs to virtualize VLANs (Layer 2 Virtual Services Network [VSN]) or VRFs (Layer 3 Virtual Services Network [VSN]) across the MAC-in-MAC backbone. With Layer 2 VSNs, you associate the I-SID with a customer VLAN, which is then virtualized across the backbone. With Layer 3 VSNs, you associate the I-SID with a customer VRF, which is also virtualized across the backbone.

### **Shortest Path Bridging (SPB)**

Shortest Path Bridging is a control Link State Protocol that provides a loop-free Ethernet topology. There are two versions of Shortest Path Bridge: Shortest Path Bridging VLAN and Shortest Path Bridging MAC. Shortest Path Bridging VLAN uses the Q-in-Q frame format and encapsulates the source bridge ID into the VLAN header. Shortest Path Bridging MAC uses the 802.1 ah MAC-in-MAC frame format and encapsulates the source bridge identifier into the B-MAC header.

### **Shortest Path Bridging MAC (SPBM)**

Shortest Path Bridging MAC (SPBM) uses the Intermediate-System-to-Intermediate-System (IS-IS) link-state routing protocol to provide a loop-free Ethernet topology that creates a shortest-path topology from every node to every other node in the network based on node MAC addresses. SPBM uses the 802.1ah MAC-in-MAC frame format and encapsulates the source bridge identifier into the B-MAC header. SPBM eliminates the need for multiple overlay protocols in the core of the network by reducing the core to a single Ethernet-based link-state protocol, which can provide virtualization services, both layer 2 and layer 3, using a pure Ethernet technology base.

### **Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)**

SNMP administratively monitors network performance through agents and management stations.

### **SMLT aggregation switch**

One of two IST peer switches that form a split link aggregation group. It connects to multiple wiring closet switches, edge switches, or customer premise equipment (CPE) devices.

### **spanning tree**

A simple, fully-connected active topology formed from the arbitrary physical topology of connected bridged Local Area Network components by relaying frames through selected bridge ports. The protocol parameters and states that are used and exchanged to facilitate the calculation of the active topology and to control the bridge relay function.

### **Spanning Tree Group (STG)**

A collection of ports in one spanning-tree instance.

### **time-to-live (TTL)**

The field in a packet used to determine the valid duration for the packet. The TTL determines the packet lifetime. The system discards a packet with a TTL of zero.

|                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP)</b>     | A protocol that governs transferring files between nodes without protection against packet loss.                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>trunk</b>                                     | A logical group of ports that behaves like a single large port.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Universal/Local (U/L)</b>                     | Determines global and local link addresses; used with the Extended Unique Identifier (EUI).                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>User Datagram Protocol (UDP)</b>              | In TCP/IP, a packet-level protocol built directly on the Internet Protocol layer. TCP/IP host systems use UDP for application-to-application programs.                                                                                                                         |
| <b>variable-length subnet masking (VLSM)</b>     | Allocating IP addressing resources to subnets according to their individual need rather than some general network-wide rule.                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>virtual router</b>                            | An abstract object managed by the Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) that acts as a default router for hosts on a shared LAN.                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>virtual router forwarding (VRF)</b>           | Provides traffic isolation between customers operating over the same node. Each virtual router emulates the behavior of a dedicated hardware router by providing separate routing functionality, and the network treats each VRF as a separate physical router.                |
| <b>Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP)</b> | A protocol used in static routing configurations, typically at the edge of the network. This protocol operates on multiple routers on an IP subnet and elects a primary gateway router. When the primary router fails, a backup router is quickly available to take its place. |
| <b>Voice over IP (VOIP)</b>                      | The technology that delivers voice information in digital form in discrete packets using the Internet Protocol (IP) rather than the traditional circuit-committed protocols of the public switched telephone network (PSTN).                                                   |